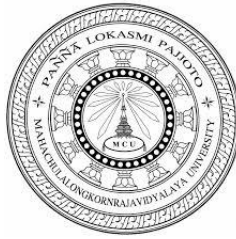


A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE OF MYANMAR

**Agganyana**

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of  
the Requirements for the Degree of  
Master of Arts  
(Linguistics)

Graduate School  
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University  
C.E. 2018



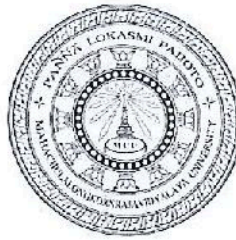
A Morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem  
Province in Shan State of Myanmar

Agganyana

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of  
the Requirements for the Degree of  
Master of Arts  
(Linguistics)

Graduate School  
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University  
C.E. 2018

(Copyright by Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University)



The Graduate School of Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University has approved this thesis of "A Morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State of Myanmar" in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Linguistics.

(Phramaha Somboon Vuddhikaro, Dr.)

Dean of Graduate School

Thesis Examination Committee:

Chairperson

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Nares Surasit)

Member

(Assoc. Prof. Dr. Ruandoj Pankhuenkhat)

Member

(Assoc. Prof. Nilratana Klinchan)

Member

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Veerakarn Kanokkamalade)

Member

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Methapan Phothisheerarat)

Thesis Supervisory Committee:

Assoc. Prof. Nilratana Klinchan

Chairperson

Asst. Prof. Dr. Veerakarn Kanokkamalade

Member

Researcher:

(Agganyana)

**Thesis Title** : A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken  
in Loilem province in Shan State of Myanmar

**Researcher** : Agganyana

**Degree** : Master of Arts in Linguistics

**Thesis Supervisory Committee**

: Assoc. Prof. Nilratana Klinchan

B.A. (English), M.A. (Political Science)

: Asst. Prof. Dr. Veerakarn Kanokkamalade

B.A. (English), M.A. (Linguistics), Ph.D. (linguistics)

**Date of Graduation** : March 19, 2019

### **Abstract**

The study is entitled "A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State of Myanmar. The objective of the study is 1) To study the Morphology of Tai language Loilem province in Shan state. 2) To analyze the word-formation of Tai language Spoken in Loilem province in Shan state. 3) To study the Word-Classes of morphological of Tai language in Loilem province in Shan State. The study is qualitative in nature, interviewing 10 key informants from Loilem province in Shan State. The data collected were analyzed in the descriptive statements.

#### **The result of this research has been found that**

1. The study of morphology of Tai in Loilem province in Shan State found to be divided into three groups: Eastern Shan state, northern Shan State and southern Shan State that central Tai people have spoken with clearly with the original words rare to mix with another nation words. Moreover, it is found that the parts of speech of all the three parts are the same but they are different only in pronunciation.

2. Tai people in Loilem province in Shan State is used of two kinds of morphemes, namely, free morpheme and bound morpheme, which divided into two:

1) Simple forms in including two kinds: (1) Monosyllabic (2) Polysyllabic

2) Compound forms including four kinds of compound as (1) Word Classes compound (2) Superordinate -subordinate Compound (3) Class Term Compound (4) Semantic Compound (5) Rhyming compound forms (6) Affixed Compound noun

compound forms. Moreover, it is found that Tai morpheme can be divided in the eight parts of speeches namely (1) Noun (2) Pronoun (3) Adjective (4) Verb (5) Adverb (6) Preposition (7) Conjunction (8) Interjection.

## Acknowledgements

As the researcher, I wish to express my heartfelt gratitude and sincere thanks to those who have contributed to my progress over the past years. This study would have never been completed without the support and encouragement of many people involved. I am indebted to Assoc. Prof. Nilratana Klinchan, Asst. Prof. Dr. Veerakarn Kanokkamalade and Dr. Sammorn Ketsom for their valuable advice and guidance in various ways to do this thesis. I am heartily thankful to my supervisor, Assoc. Prof. Nilratana Klinchan whose guidance and support fended me to complete my thesis. I am deeply indebted to my supervisor for giving me his valuable time, suggestion, checking the correctness of thesis format and for supporting me throughout the writing process. My warm thanks go to all my respected teachers in the Linguistics program and in English at Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University who have made a lot of contributions to me including assistance and patient in the process of writing this thesis. I also thankful to my key informants who live in Loilem province gave me the detail of Tai morphology information and my friends who shared with me valuable information, distributes to me some academic writing all kinds of linguistics books. Lastly, I would like to express my highest grateful thanks to my beloved family, my parents, relatives, lay devotees, dear friends and colleagues for their unfailing help, motivation, unceasing support and encouragement over the year and during the semester for the accomplishment of this study. My deep appreciation is due to other people whose names have not been mentioned here for their help and encouragement. Without the helps from those mentioned, this thesis would never have been completed. I would like to thank them all.

**Agganyana**

March 19, 2019

## Table of Contents

Title	Page
Abstract	i
Acknowledgement	iii
Abbreviations	vi
<b>Chapter I: Introduction</b>	
1.1 Background and Significance of the Problems	1
1.2 Objectives of the Study	3
1.3 Statement of the Research Questions	3
1.4 Scope of the Research	4
1.5 Definition of Terms Used in This Research	4
1.6 Expected Benefits of the Research	5
<b>Chapter II: Literature Reviews and Research Works Concerned</b>	
2.1 Morphology	6
2.2 Morphological Types of Languages	7
2.3 Syllabic Words	10
2.4 Type of Terms	11
2.5 The Structure of Words	11
2.6 Word Formation	13
2.7 Kind of Morpheme	14
2.8 Compounding	15
2.9 Class Term Compound	19
2.10 Semantic Compound	20
2.11 Compound Word with the Opposite Meaning	21
2.12 Rhyming Compound Nouns	22
2.13 Affixed Compound Noun	22
2.14 Tai Grammar	23
2.15 Eight Parts of Speech	23
<b>Chapter III: Research Methodology</b>	
3.1 Research Design	36
3.2 Population	36

## Table of Contents (Continued)

Title	Page
3.2.1 Key-Informants	37
3.2.2 The list of Interviewer with Key Informants	37
3.3 Research Tools	37
3.4 Analyzing and Classifying into Word Class	38
3.5 Data Collection	38
3.6 Data analysis	39
<b>Chapter IV: Result of Research</b>	
4.1 Finding the Morphology	41
4.2 The Word-Formation of Tai Language	43
4.3 The Word Classes of Shan Morphological Tai Language	63
4.4 Conclusion of Analyzing Result of This Research	76
<b>Chapter V: Conclusion</b>	
5.1 Conclusion	79
5.2 Discussion	82
5.3 Suggestion	83
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Appendices</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Biography of Researcher</b>	<b>128</b>



## List of Abbreviations and Symbols

Adv	= adverb
C	= consonant
Etc	= et cetera
i.e	= that is
n	= noun
(S)	= strong stress
T	= tone
V	= vowel
v	= verb
/ /	= phonemic transcription
/ : /	= vowel length
1	= high tone
2	= low tone
3	= mid tone
4	= falling tone
5	= unmarked rising tone

# Chapter I

## Introduction

### 1.1 Background and Significance of the Problems

Morphological Study of Tai Language of Loilem Province Spoken in Shan State, Tai language that researcher studies of Mong Hsu Geographically, it is located in southern Shan state, the union of Myanmar. The morphology of Tai words and sentences with the history of Tai the changing of Tai linguistic how does it be different Nanchao in the 12 century and systematically studied. The Tai language belongs to the Tai family, tonal and this language is also called Tai. This group of the people call themselves "Tai" often adding the name of the village or local group.<sup>1</sup> The Tai all parts of the Shan state called themselves Tai. They are called "Shan" by other such as Burmese.<sup>2</sup> The origin of the word "Shan" is obscure as is the origin of the word "Siam" used for the Thai people in Thailand.<sup>3</sup> There are some opinions as to why these Tai people are called "Shan." In the History of Shan<sup>4</sup>

Krom Phra Rarathip Prapanpong, one of Thai famous historians, believed that Tai is the official group that migrated from the north (which may be Yunan) to Burma and became stronger when the last official group came to join then after the fall of Nanchao in the 12<sup>th</sup> century. Tai is a group of the Tai people who migrated from Mong Tien. "Tien" in Chinese language means "big or great". So, they are called Tai for this reason. In Burmese, the term Shan not only refers to the 'Tai or Tai Long' but also refer to every group of people whose language belongs to Tai language family, such as Tai Long, Tai Mao, Tai Nue, Tai Leng, Tai Khamti, Tai Khun, Tai Lue, Tai Lem and so on. Now, of the many national ethnic groups living in this multinational Union of Myanmar, the Shan are the largest, occupying different parts of the country,

---

<sup>1</sup> Lebar, Frank M. and others, **Ethnic Group of Mainland Southeast Asia**, (New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1964), p. 192.

<sup>2</sup> Sao Saimong Mangrai, **The Shan and the British Annexation, Data Paper : Number 57**, (New York : Cornell University, 1965), p. 44.

<sup>3</sup> Sao Saimong Mangrai, *Ibid.*, p. 44.

<sup>4</sup> กรมพระนราธิปประพันธ์, **พงศ์, พงศาวดารไทยใหญ่**, เล่ม 1. (พระนคร : องค์การค้าคุรุสภา, 2505), หน้า 25.

especially the eastern plateau called Shan state.<sup>5</sup> Even from the cultural and religious points of view, the Tai and Myanmar are closely akin to each other. The major links in the cultural and religious kinship of these races in Buddhism of the Theravada School. The Tai speak Burmese language much more fluently than the Burmese speak Tai. All national tasks or responsibilities laid down by the Union Government were equally shared and faithfully carried out by all the national ethnic peoples of the country including the Tai. In fact, Tai people in Loilem province have spoken many different ethnics into Tai language. Normally, in different towns have the different accent from the native Tai language. In same way, the terms of morphology; has been variously defined by different structure of the scholars.

Aggasena Lengtai studies definition of morphology can also result from cultural contact between languages, as when one speech community adopts the name of a new concept from another language.

According to Dr. Rev.J.N. Cushing, he stated that the Grammar of Shan Language and Shan alphabets of Tai, and Classification of Consonants, combination of compound Initial Consonants and vowels, and tense of Shan morpheme to clause in Shan State, including an analysis of morpheme, word classes and words formation.

According to Waan Jantannakom stated the phonology, speeches of the word as well as syntax of the Shan language up to discourse level. With the influence of front vowels, /e, ε, εε,/ cause the stop consonants /p, t, k,/ become palatalized and more rounded with the vowels /ɔ, ɔɔ/.

In addition, some researchers express the view towards the relationship between morphology and phonology.

Language seems like identity and culture is fluid always changing, it flexes the changing culture in around the world as well as its different interaction. As a consequence, in Tai language there are numerous English morpheme, that the Tai people have their own way of pronouncing those words in terms of speaking such as fire, die, brush and in Tai language pronunciation of these words; 'phaj'<sup>1</sup> /fire/ 'taaj'<sup>5</sup> die /'sot<sup>4</sup>/ 'shock' /jum<sup>5</sup> si<sup>5</sup>/ 'brush' and so on.

The Tai and the leaders of nationalities signed a historical Panglong agreement with Aung San, the Burmese on 12,<sup>th</sup> February 1947, which is later known

---

<sup>5</sup> Dr.Sai Aung Tun, *History of the Shan State from Its Origins to 1962*, (Chiangmai Silworm Books, 2552), p. 1.

as Union Day. After the Shan State become the one of states in union of Burma. The Tai people established to be the Tai national Day on 7<sup>th</sup> February 1947.

After Myanmar independence from the British 1947 then in 1962 the General U nu capture the power the whole of Myanmar, stopped the Tai people to teach Tai and literature. Just only the monks can learn and teach for the Buddhist education.

Finally, to study the development of the linguistic form as: morphological study of Tai language spoken in Loilem in Shan State, the sociolinguist that is interested in the cultural implications for the studying has several other topics to address. Words serve a number of functions other than ordinary communication of words and ideas. From the mention above, Tai in Shan State call themselves "Taj<sup>1</sup>" /Tai /but, the Burmese call Shan. Tai has tones like the Thai and Laos which have tone and essentially are monosyllabic.

In over all, the researcher will focus on a morphological study of Tai language spoken in Loilem in Shan State. This thesis will examine the history of the Tai people of Myanmar, together with a detail study of the written language of the Tai people and the way in which the written language has been modified to allow its wider use within the Tai community.

## **1.2 Objective of the Study**

1.2.1 To study the words used in Tai language spoken in Loilem province, southern Shan state of Myanmar.

1.2.2 To analyze the word-formation of Tai language Spoken in Loilem province, Shan state of Myanmar.

1.2.3 To study the Word -classes used in Tai language spoken in Loilem province, Shan State of Myanmar.

## **1.3 Statement of the Study Questions**

1.3.1 What are the words used in Tai language, spoken in Loilem province, Shan state of Myanmar.

1.3.2 What is the word-formation of Tai language Spoken in Loilem province, Shan state of Myanma.

1.3.3 What are the Word-classes used in Tai language spoken in Loilem province, Shan State of Myanmar.

## 1.4 Scope of the Research

A study of morphology of Tai language Spoken in Loilem province, in Shan State has set up scope of search as follows.

1.4.1 The scope of the content focuses on a study of a morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem province, Shan State of Myanmar.

1.4.2 Scope of population, key informants, in- depth - interview, document, research, textbooks.

1.4.3 Scope of the area will be aimed at Loilem province in southern Shan state of Myanmar.

1.4.4 The scope of period of time, it will be starting from September 2018 to February 2019.

## 1.5 Definition of Terms Used in This Research

For this study, the following terms are defined:

**1.5.1 Morphology** means the study of morpheme and combination of morphemes to form words.<sup>6</sup>

**1.5.2 Morpheme** means the smallest meaningful unit of language<sup>7</sup>

A morpheme is not identical to a word and the principal difference between the two is that a morpheme may or may not stand alone, whereas a word, by definition, is freestanding.<sup>8</sup>

**1.5.3. Word-Formation** is the creation of a new word which is a change in a single word's meaning.<sup>9</sup>

**1.5.4 Word-Classes** are equivalent to parts of speech, and all words belong to categories. Word classes (or parts of speech) according to the part they play in a sentence.

---

<sup>6</sup> Preecha Kanethnon, **English Morphology and Syntax**, (Mahachulalongkomrajavidyalaya University Press Bangkok Thailand. Second printed, 2009), p. 257.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid., p. 257.

<sup>8</sup> Wikipedia, **Morpheme**, [Online], Resource: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Morpheme> [16 January 2018].

<sup>9</sup> Wikipedia, **Word Formation of Linguistics**, [Online], Resource: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word\\_formation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Word_formation) [16 January 2018].

## **1.6 Expect Benefits**

1.6.1 Understanding more about the words used in Tai language spoken in LoiLem province, Shan state of Myanmar.

1.6.2 Understanding more about the word-formation of Tai language Spoken in Loilem province, Shan state of Myanmar.

1.6.3 Understanding more about the Word-class used in Tai language spoken in Loilem province, Shan State of Myanmar.

## Chapter II

### Literature Reviews and Research Works Concerned

This chapter reviews relevant literature, including the theoretical frameworks of morphological analysis, and related on Tai language in southern Shan state. In this chapter, various theories about the morphological naming and linguistics frameworks for the use of linguistics to create effective of Tai linguistics and summary. These are described to be a significant part of the research getting to know the morphology. Therefore, the literature review and research works would divide the main topics as follows:

- 2.1 Morphology
- 2.2 Morphological Types of Languages
- 2.3 Syllabic Words
- 2.4 Type of Terms
- 2.5 The Structure of Words
- 2.6 Word Formation
- 2.7 Kind of Morpheme
- 2.8 Compounding
- 2.9 Tai Grammar
- 2.10 Eight Parts of Speech
- 2.11 Research Works Concerned

#### 2.1 Morphology

In linguistics, morphology is the study of words, how they are formed, and their relationship to other words in the same language.<sup>1</sup> Morphology also looks at parts of speech, intonation and stress and the way context can change a word's pronunciation and meaning. Morphology differs from morphological typology, which is the classification of languages based on their use of words lexicology, which is the study of words and how they make up a language's vocabulary. By contrast, classical Tai has more morphology, using almost exclusively unbound morphemes (free morphemes) and depending on word order to convey meaning. In this way,

---

<sup>1</sup> Wikipedia, **Morphology linguistic**, [Online], Resource: <https://en.Wikipedia.org/wiki/Morphology> [27 June 2018].

morphology is the branch of linguistics that studies patterns of word formation within and across languages and attempts to formulate rules that model the knowledge of the speakers of those languages.<sup>2</sup> Although modern Tai shows a highly complex system of prefixes and infixes, there is generally no productive morphology with most affixed words crystallized in the lexicon inherited from Tai language. In the Tai language, basic words have more form of the word and syllable new words with the compounding word to word without changing the original forms. Altogether there are four main processes of word formations.

**1. Nominalizations** are nouns that are created from adjectives words that described nouns or verbs. For example, /tɛp<sup>1</sup> tat<sup>1</sup>/ 'judge' /lɔŋ<sup>3</sup> tɛp<sup>1</sup> tat<sup>1</sup>/ 'judgement' /khuun<sup>3</sup> jaj<sup>2</sup>/ 'develop' /lɔŋ<sup>3</sup> khuun<sup>3</sup> jaj<sup>2</sup>/ 'development' /sɔn<sup>5</sup> / 'to teach' /kon<sup>1</sup> sɔn<sup>5</sup> lik<sup>3</sup>/ 'teacher' changing a verb or other words into a noun is called nominalization.

**2. Compounding** is the word created by combining with some other words, rather a bound morpheme as: /mak<sup>2</sup> pit<sup>4</sup>/ 'chilly' /tuun<sup>1</sup> laŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'capital' /nam<sup>3</sup> tok<sup>1</sup> tat<sup>2</sup>/ 'waterfall.'

**3. Reduplication** is the word class which is repeated can be an adverb or an adjective as found in Tai language such as /kho<sup>5</sup> khik<sup>1</sup> khik<sup>1</sup>/ 'laughing sound' /ha<sup>4</sup> ha<sup>4</sup> ha<sup>4</sup>/ 'laughing sound impolitely.'

**4. Expressive**, in Tai is a word of monosyllabic and disyllabic any word or phrase that express as: /ʔm<sup>2</sup> thom<sup>2</sup> si<sup>2</sup> thom<sup>2</sup> ha<sup>3</sup>/ 'to not listen carefully/' /kha:n<sup>4</sup> kha:n<sup>4</sup> ʔən<sup>5</sup> ʔən<sup>5</sup>/ 'laziness' /kin<sup>5</sup> kin<sup>5</sup> jam<sup>4</sup> jam<sup>4</sup>/ 'to eat.'

In the morphological of Tai language spoken in Shan state some words are free morpheme and bound morpheme the example of bound morpheme unlikely there are three kinds of morpheme /ʔm<sup>2</sup> mən<sup>5</sup> li<sup>5</sup>/ 'un-like-ly' another one is /ʔm<sup>2</sup> mi<sup>1</sup> ʔm<sup>2</sup> pen<sup>5</sup>/ 'necessary.'

## 2.2 Morphological Types of Languages

A word in linguistic is the smallest content that can convey meaning. A word can always stand on its own and maintain its meaning. For example, the word "historical" can stand alone and the meaning of a past even. As opposed to a word a morpheme may or may not stand alone and has meaning. "pre" is a morpheme in "prehistorically" however 'pre' cannot stand alone. This is not always the case

---

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., p. 6.



however as there are instance in which they can stand alone and maintain their meaning and context. Languages differ in the way they combine morpheme to form words. In Tai language, there are many morphologically complex words created by joining several morphemes together. On the other hand, in other languages, the majority of words are composed of only one morpheme. Based on the difference in the internal structure of words, are going to divided into three major groups.<sup>3</sup>

### 2.2.1 Isolating Language

In Tai language, each word is typically made up of the one single morpheme. Thus, the language has many free morphemes, which can be used as words, by themselves. e.g., /hən<sup>1</sup>/ 'house' /kheu<sup>5</sup>/ 'green' /mon<sup>3</sup> sə<sup>1</sup>/ 'happines.s' In addition, Tai grammar concepts are expressed by the use of separate words. One example of Tai morphological structure typical of Tai.

Example:

kau<sup>5</sup> hu<sup>4</sup> jau<sup>4</sup> luk<sup>3</sup> ʔən<sup>2</sup> laj<sup>3</sup> caj<sup>5</sup> kin<sup>5</sup> khau<sup>3</sup> soj<sup>1</sup>  
 I know that child small get mind eat rice cut.  
 "I know that child likes to eat noodle."

There are ten words in the sentence; each of these words consists of one morpheme. All grammatical concepts in the sentence are communicated through the use of separate function words.

### 2.2.2 Agglutinating Languages

In an agglutinating language, a word made up of several morphemes, both free and bound morpheme. The morpheme joined together has the meaning to form a word. Accordingly, in this type of language, to determine the boundaries between morphemes each individual morpheme in a word. Many words in the language can be broken down into distinct morphemes. In the following examples, the verb in Tai /lue<sup>5</sup>/ 'read' take two prefixes: one to indicate the person of the subject. Moreover, many languages of this morphological structure allow flexible word order.

For example:

Tai	Meaning	Tense
A. kau <sup>5</sup> tem <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	/ I wrote/	'past tense
su <sup>5</sup> tem <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	/you wrote/	'past tense'
man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /jin <sup>1</sup> / tem <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup> /	s/he/ wrote	'past tense'

---

<sup>3</sup> Napasri Tmyam, *An Introduction to English Linguistics*, (Department of Foreign Languages, Kasesart, University, 2004), p. 96.

B. kau <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	/I write/	'present'
su <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	/you write/	'present'
man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /jin <sup>1</sup> / tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	/s/he writes/	'present'
C. kau <sup>5</sup> tɛ <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	/I will write/	'future'
su <sup>5</sup> tɛ <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	/you will write/	'future'
man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /jin <sup>1</sup> / tɛ <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	/s/he will write/	'future'

As illustrated in this example can be made up of several morphemes, highly agglutinating languages can use only one complex word, instead of an entire sentence, to express an event. On the other hand, many languages of this morphological structure allow flexible word order. This is because the grammatical category and the grammatical function of a word are clearly marked by the bound morphemes attached to it.

### 2.2.3 Fusional Languages

Fusional language is similar an agglutinating language words which consist of several morphemes, but these morphemes are "joined together so tightly that it is difficult to tell where one morpheme ends and the text one begins. Consequence, in this type of language, we cannot map a morpheme with the meaning in addition no one - to one correspondence between the morpheme a word contains of the meaning represent. One example of fusional languages is Tai consider the words (1) and (2), both of which are associated with many kinds of the meaning.<sup>4</sup>

1. <b>hak<sup>4</sup></b> /love/	2. <b>mɛ<sup>3</sup></b> /mother/
a. love'	a. sons
b. present	b. masculine
c. third person	c. nominative
d. singular	d. plural

The verb /hak<sup>4</sup>/ includes the meaning of 'love' and also the grammatical concepts of tense (present), person (third person), and number singular) Likewise, the noun /mɛ<sup>3</sup>/ is the meaning of 'mother' and also grammatical concepts of gender (masculine), case (nominative), and number (singular). In both of two words, not only the boundaries but also the between the morpheme are not clear cut, cannot be divided in each of the words into separate morpheme. The root morpheme and affixes are joined together, a single word, usually made up of two or more 'fused

---

<sup>4</sup> Ibid., p. 98.

morphemes, denotes several concepts the word order in a sentence need. Thus, like in an agglutinating language which allows flexible word order, words in a fusional language can appear in various position in a sentence. The functional information is clearly marked by this affix. For example, the sentence in Tai. Sai Hseng Kham loves Ying Morn Oo' can be expressed in four possible orders, as below:

Tai	Meaning
a. ca:j <sup>1</sup> seŋ <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> mɔn <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup>	Sai Hseng Kham loves Ying Morn Oo
b. jiŋ <sup>1</sup> mɔn <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> seŋ <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup>	Ying Morn Oo loves Sai Hseng Kham.
c. jiŋ <sup>1</sup> mɔn <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> lɛ <sup>3</sup> seŋ <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> kam <sup>5</sup>	Ying Morn Oo and Sai Hseng Kham love each other's.

## 2.3. Syllabic Words

2.3.1 In a monosyllabic word, which had only one syllable, the strong stress is on the syllable. The strong stress is on that syllable in the Tai monosyllabic language, many Tai words are in the monosyllabic form. In a disyllabic word, which has two syllable, In Tai language there are two kinds of syllabic words as below:

1. Monosyllabic word
2. Disyllabic word

2.3.2 Monosyllabic word is a word and one meaningful syllable with only one syllable or a person who uses short, abrupt words in conversation. The word /mɛw<sup>1</sup>/ 'cat' is an example of a monosyllabic word.

2.3.3 Disyllabic word is the two syllables word the strong stress always fall on the final syllable. On the other hand, the weak stress and unstress fall on the non-final syllable. There are two types of the structure as below:

### 1. Sub-Type 1

This type of structure has the weak stress on the first syllable, the last syllable is the strong stress. For example, /ton<sup>3</sup> maj<sup>4</sup>/ 'tree' /sa:j<sup>5</sup> kho<sup>1</sup>/ 'necklace' /khaw<sup>3</sup> wan<sup>1</sup>/ 'lunch' etc.

### 2. Sub-Type 2

This type of structure has the strong stress on the last syllable and the unstress on the first syllable. Some of the type syllable has found in the Burmese loan words, Pali loan words, and English loanwords. For example, /sa<sup>3</sup> the<sup>1</sup>/ 'rich' /pa<sup>4</sup> lat:<sup>4</sup>/ 'brush' /sa<sup>3</sup> pit<sup>3</sup>/ 'alms bowl' /nam<sup>4</sup> wan<sup>5</sup>/ 'juice' etc.

## 2.4 Type of Terms

There are three types of terms in Tai language added for the significance of the preceding word.

1. Monosyllabic Monomorphemic. The word which has one syllable one meaning /kua<sup>2</sup>/ 'go' /ma<sup>1</sup>/ 'come' /nok<sup>4</sup>/ 'bird' /nu<sup>5</sup>/ 'mouse' /pu<sup>5</sup>/ 'crab' etc.

2. Polysyllabic Monomorphemic word. The words with more than one syllable and one meaning /luk<sup>3</sup> ʔɔn<sup>2</sup>/ 'children' /kam<sup>5</sup> hɛŋ<sup>3</sup>/ 'pencil' /pɔ<sup>3</sup> mɛ<sup>3</sup>/ 'parents' etc.

3. Words contain whether a bound and a free morpheme (e.g. /ʔm<sup>2</sup> mon<sup>3</sup> sə<sup>1</sup>/ unhappy) or two bound morphemes (e.g. /wɛŋ<sup>1</sup> kuŋ<sup>1</sup> thep<sup>3</sup>/ 'Bangkok'). In the first case (e.g. /ʔm<sup>2</sup> mon<sup>3</sup> sə<sup>1</sup>/ unhappy) the complex word is polymorphemic because it includes a free, lexical morpheme.

## 2.5 The Structure of Words

Morphemes within words are not randomly combined. In fact, they are arranged to form words in very systematic ways. Stewart, Jr. and Vaillette (2001) pointed out that there are two facts about the addition of affixes to their base, which reflect the systematic and consistent nature in the way morphemes are combined to create words.<sup>5</sup> First, the bases to which a given affix is attached normally belong to the same grammatical category. Second, the word produced by the addition of a given common prefixed also normally belongs to the grammatical category. For example, the most common prefixes in Tai language are ai (pronounced as 'high' in high), or Sai, which are for males, and as 'ai' Aye, or Nang for females. Some people have nick names. Sai Lao or Master, Nang, is Miss, are more common among two people who are more educated and sophisticated.<sup>6</sup> The prefixed in Tai is typically attached to Noun. The bases to which the prefixed can be attached are all nouns; these include of Tai names and all kinds of nouns in Tai language. The words created by the addition of this prefixed are nouns and completion, which result from combining bases are all nouns. The example as below:

---

<sup>5</sup> Nampasri Jim yam, **An Introduction to English Linguistics**, (Department of Foreign Languages, Faculty of Humanities, Kasetsart University, 2553), p. 82.

<sup>6</sup> Sao Tern Moeng, **Shan-English Dictionary**, (Printed and bound in the United States of America, 1995), p. 14.

### The Prefixed ---

Base (N)	Derived	Word (N)
ca:j <sup>1</sup>	kham <sup>1</sup> lek <sup>1</sup>	(Tai male's Name)
mɔk <sup>2</sup>	kɔn <sup>5</sup>	(cherry)
pap <sup>4</sup>	lik <sup>3</sup>	(book)

There are three types of syllabic structure in Tai.

#### 1. Open Syllables

This syllable consists of an initial consonant, a vowel and tone, but the open syllable does not have the structure of ccv:v:t and the pattern ccv: occurs with only tone 1, 2, and 5)

Example:	/nɛ <sup>5</sup> /	'to show'
	/pan <sup>5</sup> /	'to give'

#### 2. Closed Syllables

This syllable consists of an initial consonant, a vowel, a tone and a final consonant.

Example:	/lam <sup>5</sup> /	'black'
	/haj <sup>3</sup> /	'to cry'
	/kwan <sup>1</sup> /	'smoke'
	/juŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'mosquito'

#### 3. Nasal Syllables

The structure of nasal syllable in Tai language is /ʔm<sup>2</sup>/ it occurs as a reduction of negative marker [ma<sup>2</sup>] but on these days young people usually use [ʔm<sup>2</sup>].<sup>7</sup>

Example:	/ʔm <sup>2</sup> nɔn <sup>1</sup> /	not sleep
	/ʔm <sup>2</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> /	not eat
	/ʔm <sup>2</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> /	not have
	/ʔm <sup>2</sup> han <sup>5</sup> /	not see

The symbols used in the syllabic pattern are as follows:

C	=	consonants
N	=	continuant consonants: / m, n, ŋ, w, j /
S	=	stop consonants/ p, t, k, ʔ/

---

<sup>7</sup> Oranwan Poo- Israkij, "The phonology of Tai Yai Amphoe Mae La Noi, Mae Hong Son Province", **M.A. Thesis, (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1989), p. 58.

T	=	tones
V	=	vowels
1	=	a mid rising tone
2	=	a high rising tone
3	=	a low falling with glottalization tone
4	=	a mid level with glottalization tone
5	=	a high falling with glottalization tone
:	=	length of vowel
( )	=	the optional appearance of something (either consonant or vowel length of vowel).

## 2.6 Word Formation

Rev. J.N. Cushing, D. D. Describes the elementary Handbook of the Tai language. The objective of his book is to aid the beginner in the acquisition of a knowledge of the Tai language in its colloquial form. An English and Tai morpheme, containing the most common and important words in use, has been added. The words and morphemes root, derivational, inflectional morphemes this chapter it will be sufficient for the purpose words are the main units used for entire morphological of this study. In a later section, the researcher will briefly describe some of their distinctive characteristics.

In Tai words are potentially complex units, composed of even more basic units, called morphemes. A morpheme is the smallest parts of a word that has grammatical function or meaning. For example, /han<sup>5</sup>/ ‘see’ /ka:n<sup>5</sup> kap<sup>1</sup> swp<sup>2</sup>/ ‘communication’ /lon<sup>3</sup> jum<sup>2</sup> jam<sup>5</sup>/ ‘belief’ etc.

/han<sup>5</sup>/ can occur on its own as a word; it does not have to be attached to another morpheme. It is a free morpheme.<sup>8</sup> However, none of the other morphemes listed just above is free. Each must be affixed to some other unit; each can only occur as a part of a word. For example, /ʔit<sup>1</sup> lu<sup>5</sup>/ ‘kindful =kind+ful’ /ʔm<sup>2</sup> ʔit<sup>1</sup> lu<sup>5</sup>/ ‘Un+Kind+ful’ /ʔm<sup>2</sup> mi<sup>1</sup> ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> ʔit<sup>1</sup> lu<sup>5</sup>/ Un+kind+ful+ ness.

The chief processes of Tai word formation by which the base may be modified are:

---

<sup>8</sup> Wikipedia, **Word formation**, [Online], Resource: [https://en.wikipedia.org/Wikipedia/Word formation](https://en.wikipedia.org/Wikipedia/Word%20formation) [30 July 2018].

Affixation: It is the process of adding an affix to the base, with or without changing word-class. Besides being bound or free, morpheme can also be classified as root, derivational, or inflectional. A root morpheme is the basic form to which other morphemes are attached. It provides the basic meaning of the word. The Tai morpheme /sɔn<sup>5</sup>/ 'teach' is the root of /kon<sup>1</sup> sɔn<sup>5</sup>/ 'teacher'. Derivational morphemes are added to form to create separate words: in English {er} in Tai may be used in /kon<sup>1</sup>/ lɔŋ<sup>3</sup>/ ka:n<sup>5</sup>/. The derivational suffix whose addition turns a verb into a noun, usually meaning the person or thing that performs the action denoted by the verb. For example, /ta<sup>1</sup> si<sup>5</sup>/ 'paint' /kon<sup>1</sup>/ creates /kon<sup>1</sup> ta<sup>1</sup> si<sup>5</sup>/ /kon<sup>1</sup> ta<sup>1</sup> si<sup>5</sup>/ 'painter,' one of whose meanings is "someone who paints."

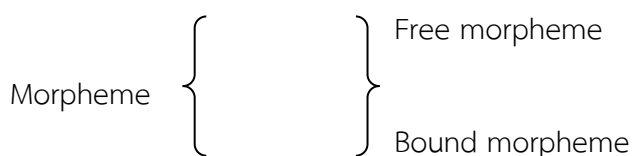
## 2.7 Kind of Morpheme

In Tai language there are two kinds of morpheme 1. Free morpheme 2. Bound morpheme. The free morpheme is the one that can occur alone: /sə<sup>5</sup>/ 'tiger' /cuk<sup>1</sup>/ 'stand' /li<sup>5</sup>/ 'good' /sɔŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'two' /mi<sup>1</sup>/ 'have' /su<sup>5</sup>/ 'you' etc.

The bound morpheme in Tai is the one that cannot occur alone, they must be attached to some words. In the Tai bound morpheme usually used in forms of prefix. For example, /khaj<sup>3</sup>/ 'want' /lo<sup>2</sup>/ 'need' /hap<sup>4</sup>/ 'receive,' they always consist of a root or a root plus some other morphemes, are by definition always bound.

A distinction may be made between potentially free, actually free, and bound morpheme.

For example:



The free morpheme can stand alone with a specific meaning:

/cu<sup>3</sup>/ Noun- /pap<sup>4</sup>/ 'book' /phən<sup>5</sup>/ 'table' /nam<sup>4</sup>/ 'water' /khəm<sup>1</sup>/ 'computer'

/kam<sup>4</sup> them<sup>5</sup> cu<sup>3</sup>/ Adjective - /sip<sup>1</sup>/ 'ten' /ʔon<sup>3</sup>/ 'weak' /hɛŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'strong'

/sa:ŋ<sup>3</sup>/ Verb - 'to eat' /hɛn<sup>1</sup>/ 'learn' /paj<sup>5</sup>/ 'walk' etc.

The bound morpheme in Tai language may not be used as in English because the words and pronunciation are different on the structure in Tai morphemes. For example:

Verb- /*khun*<sup>1</sup> - *tɛm*<sup>3</sup>/ re-write /rewrite/ two morphemes have to combine together to have the meaning in Tai bound morpheme.

verb- / <i>khun</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>len</i> <sup>3</sup> / ‘replays’	(s)	plays
/ <i>khun</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>bək</i> <sup>3</sup> / ‘return’	(re)	return
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> / ‘lovely’	(ly)	lovely
/khan <sup>5</sup> thuk <sup>2</sup> / ‘cheaper’	(er)	cheap
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> ʔm <sup>2</sup> pen <sup>5</sup> laj <sup>3</sup> / ‘unable’	(un)	unable
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> hə <sup>3</sup> lɛŋ <sup>1</sup> sut <sup>1</sup> / ‘brighten	(en)	brighten

## 2.8 Compounding

The italicized words are created by combining with some other words, rather than a bound morpheme.

Such words are called compounds. They contain two or more words or more accurately, two or more roots, all one, or none of which may be bounds; /*koj*<sup>3</sup> *som*<sup>3</sup>/ ‘a sour banana’ with two free morphemes, and /*la:w*<sup>5</sup> *hə*<sup>3</sup>/ ‘bright star’ with two bound morphemes. Generally, one of the words in the head of the compound and the other is modifier the stem of word. Nevertheless, all such cases as compound words regardless of their conventional spelling for a variety of reasons.

First, the stress pattern of the compound word is will be shown as below:

Tai	Meaning
<b>2.8.1 N+N</b> -----	<b>N, There are two types:</b>
/nam <sup>4</sup> pa <sup>5</sup> /	‘sauce’
/nam <sup>4</sup> phuw <sup>3</sup> /	‘honey’
/faj <sup>1</sup> fa <sup>4</sup> /	‘electricity’
/təŋ <sup>4</sup> fa <sup>4</sup> /	‘sky’
/nam <sup>4</sup> nom <sup>1</sup> tho <sup>2</sup> /	‘soy milk’
/khon <sup>5</sup> ho <sup>5</sup> ja:w <sup>1</sup> /	‘long hair’
/ka <sup>5</sup> lam <sup>5</sup> /	‘black bird’
/cu <sup>4</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> /	‘sweet heart’
/ŋɔj <sup>1</sup> neŋ <sup>3</sup> /	‘teapot’
/pap <sup>4</sup> kɛm <sup>5</sup> mu <sup>1</sup> /	‘handbook’
/mək <sup>2</sup> wa:j <sup>2</sup> wan <sup>1</sup> /	‘sunflower’
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> /	‘football’
/hiŋ <sup>2</sup> həj <sup>3</sup> /	‘firefly’
/ta <sup>3</sup> lot <sup>4</sup> /	‘bus stop’



/həŋ <sup>3</sup> ʔa:p <sup>2</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	‘bathroom’
/hən <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>1</sup> /	‘thatch house’
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> /	‘tire’
/ha:k <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>4</sup> /	‘root’

#### 2.8.2 N+ Verb ( head+verb) ----- Noun

/hoŋ <sup>1</sup> hen <sup>1</sup> /	‘school’
/la:n <sup>4</sup> khaj <sup>5</sup> /	‘shop’
/nam <sup>4</sup> tok <sup>1</sup> ta:t <sup>2</sup> /	‘water fall’
/kam <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> /	‘pen’

#### 2.8.3 N + Adj. (Head+ adjective ----- Noun

/si <sup>5</sup> ləŋ <sup>5</sup> /	‘yellow’
/nam <sup>4</sup> cem <sup>4</sup> /	‘juice’
/ka:n <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	‘good job’
/kon <sup>1</sup> ləŋ <sup>1</sup> /	‘bad person’
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	‘good girl’
/luk <sup>3</sup> ʔən <sup>2</sup> /	‘children’
/kon <sup>1</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	‘young man’
/ləj <sup>5</sup> suŋ <sup>5</sup> /	‘high mountain’
/lin <sup>5</sup> new <sup>5</sup> /	‘clay’

#### 2.8.4. N + Prep. (Head+ preposition) ----- Noun

/wa:n <sup>3</sup> nək <sup>3</sup> /	‘countryside’
/can <sup>4</sup> nə <sup>5</sup> /	‘upstairs’
/kon <sup>5</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> /	‘under pan’
/nək <sup>3</sup> məŋ <sup>1</sup> /	‘abroad’
/taj <sup>1</sup> nə <sup>5</sup> /	‘Shan Upper’

#### 2.8.5. N + Gender marker (male or female) --Noun

/kon <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> /	‘a gentleman’
/kon <sup>1</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	‘lady’
/kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	‘man’
/kaj <sup>2</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	‘hen’
/kaj <sup>2</sup> pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	‘cock’
/luk <sup>3</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	‘daughter’
/luk <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	‘son’
/ma <sup>5</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	‘bitch’
/ma <sup>5</sup> pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	‘dog’

### 2.8.6. N + N+ N ----- Noun

/caj <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	‘man's mind’
/sen <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> /	‘people path’
/mɔk <sup>2</sup> man <sup>1</sup> mo:j <sup>5</sup> /	‘rose’
/mɔk <sup>2</sup> mɔ <sup>3</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	‘vast’

### 2.8.7. N + N + Verb. ----- Noun

/khaw <sup>3</sup> mun <sup>1</sup> la:m <sup>5</sup> /	‘bamboo tube sticky rice’
/nə <sup>4</sup> kaj <sup>2</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	‘fried chicken’
/pa <sup>5</sup> hɛŋ <sup>3</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	‘dried fish’
/tho <sup>2</sup> phu <sup>1</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	‘bean cake fry’
/nə <sup>4</sup> mu <sup>5</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	‘stewed pork’

### 2.8.1 Superordinate -Subordinate Compound

There are some superordinate words added to subordinate words such as a noun, a verb and adjective, some of the example of the superordinate words: /kon<sup>1</sup>/ denotes to a person of man or woman', /ma:k<sup>2</sup>/ 'denotes to the fruit or rounded object', /ton<sup>3</sup>/ denotes to plants or trees', /caw<sup>3</sup>/ to the owners or careers ' etc.

1) Kon<sup>1</sup> / 'denotes to a human'

#### /Kon<sup>1</sup>/ + Noun

/kon <sup>1</sup> swk <sup>1</sup> /	'soldier'
/kon <sup>1</sup> con <sup>5</sup> /	'robber'
/kon <sup>1</sup> pɛk <sup>3</sup> /	'joker'
/kon <sup>1</sup> jɔn <sup>1</sup> /	'bagger'

#### /Kon<sup>1</sup> / Verb/

/kon <sup>1</sup> hɔ <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> /	'driver'
/kon <sup>1</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'teacher'
/kon <sup>1</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup> /	'seller'
/kon <sup>1</sup> mɔ <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	'dancer'
/kon <sup>1</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'author'
/kon <sup>1</sup> ta <sup>1</sup> si <sup>5</sup> /	'painter'
/kon <sup>1</sup> het <sup>1</sup> ka:n <sup>5</sup> /	'worker'
/kon <sup>1</sup> het <sup>3</sup> pha <sup>4</sup> /	'cutter'

**/Kon<sup>1</sup>/+Adjective**

/kon <sup>1</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'layman'
/kon <sup>1</sup> lak <sup>1</sup> lem <sup>5</sup> /	'clever man'
/kon <sup>1</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'young person'
/kon <sup>1</sup> suŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'short person'
/kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> /	'old man'
/kon <sup>1</sup> jin <sup>2</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'young girl'

2). Ma:k<sup>2</sup> 'denotes to fruit and any rounded object' /ma:k<sup>2</sup>/ all kinds of the fruits and rounded object which is used for superordinate word added to noun.

**/ma:k<sup>2</sup>/ + Noun**

Example:

/ma:k <sup>2</sup> la:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'jackfruit'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> pha <sup>3</sup> /	'lemon'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> cək <sup>1</sup> /	'orange'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> paaw <sup>4</sup> /	'coconut'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'football'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> khə <sup>5</sup> som <sup>3</sup> /	'tomato'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> pəŋ <sup>1</sup> lom <sup>1</sup> /	'balloon'

3) /caw<sup>3</sup> / 'denotes to owner or career'

Example:

**/caw<sup>3</sup>/+Noun**

/caw <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> /	'driver'
/caw <sup>3</sup> ŋwn <sup>1</sup> sa <sup>1</sup> /	'millionaire'
/caw <sup>3</sup> na <sup>1</sup> /	'farmer'
/caw <sup>3</sup> la:n <sup>4</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup> /	'shopkeeper'
/caw <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'prince'
/caw <sup>3</sup> jin <sup>1</sup> /	'prince less'
/caw <sup>3</sup> ma:w <sup>2</sup> /	'bridegroom'
/caw <sup>3</sup> sa:w <sup>5</sup> /	'bride'

4) ton<sup>3</sup> or ton<sup>3</sup> maj<sup>4</sup> 'denote to tree or plan'

/ton<sup>3</sup>/ lexically all kinds of the trees and trunk what is used as a superordinate word added to a noun indicating trees and plants.

Example:

**/ton<sup>3</sup>/+Noun**

/ton <sup>3</sup> koj <sup>2</sup> /	'banana tree'
--------------------------------------	---------------

/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> cək <sup>1</sup> /	'orange tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>4</sup> sak <sup>1</sup> /	'teak tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> tha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'palm tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> moŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'mango tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> mək <sup>2</sup> kən <sup>5</sup> /	'cherry tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> kɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'tamarind tree' <sup>9</sup>

## 2.9 Class Term Compound

The compound word can be formed by class terms and their classified nouns, the classifiers as /ti<sup>3</sup>/ denotes to place otherwise /ʔan<sup>5</sup>/ denotes to things.

### /ti<sup>3</sup>/ + Verb

/ti <sup>3</sup> nən <sup>1</sup> /	'bed'
/ti <sup>3</sup> het <sup>1</sup> ka:n <sup>5</sup> /	'working place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> puŋ <sup>3</sup> ʔiŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'place of refuge'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> khaʊ <sup>3</sup> /	'dining room'
/ti <sup>3</sup> khuŋ <sup>3</sup> tha:ŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'toilet'
/ti <sup>3</sup> ju <sup>2</sup> /	'abode'

### /ti<sup>3</sup> + Adjective

/ti <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>2</sup> /	'new place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kyaɔ <sup>2</sup> /	'happy place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kat <sup>1</sup> jen <sup>5</sup> /	'cool and silent place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'a very good place'

### /ti<sup>3</sup> + Adverb

/ti <sup>3</sup> nan <sup>3</sup> /	'there'
/ti <sup>3</sup> pun <sup>4</sup> /	'over there'

### /ti<sup>3</sup> + Preposition/

/ti <sup>3</sup> nə <sup>5</sup> /	'on the top of'
/ti <sup>3</sup> taj <sup>3</sup> /	'beneath'
/ti <sup>3</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> /	'in side'

### /ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ denotes to thing

/ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ mean things they are used as a class term added to adjective, verb and preposition indicate things.<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> Auhurnghsai, *The Practical Words of Essential*, (Aye offset, Yangon, 2012), p. 83.

Example:

/ʔn <sup>5</sup> / + Adjective	
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /	'a big thing'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> ma:n <sup>2</sup> mɛn <sup>3</sup> /	'a right things'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'one thing'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'a beautiful thing'

## 2.10 Semantic Compound

Studying about the compound words, the semantic is approaching to them. The meaning of compound is worked such as the same meaning, related meaning. Semantic compound words are created the same sound of words for literary stylistics usually used in speaking.

Example:

/lət <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	'heat'
/jaj <sup>2</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'big'
/mon <sup>3</sup> sə <sup>1</sup> /	'happy'
/hun <sup>4</sup> kho <sup>5</sup> /	'laughing'
/man <sup>3</sup> khɛn <sup>2</sup> /	'firm'
/hak <sup>3</sup> hɔm <sup>5</sup> /	'love'
/ŋuun <sup>1</sup> tɔŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'wealth'
/ma:t <sup>2</sup> cep <sup>1</sup> /	'in jure'
/loŋ <sup>3</sup> lɛn <sup>2</sup> /	'expert'
/hat <sup>1</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'brave'
/ko <sup>5</sup> he <sup>5</sup> /	'afraid'
/cə <sup>3</sup> khə <sup>1</sup> /	'nation'
/pɔŋ <sup>2</sup> cɛŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'to understand'
/kjək <sup>1</sup> wen <sup>5</sup> /	'to jump'

## 2.11 Compound Word with the Opposite Meaning

The compound word with the opposite meaning are used together with the same meaning at least has two syllables in Tai language on the opposite meaning of this compound. On the both of some words from Tai original words can be created a new meaning.

Example:

---

<sup>10</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic), (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 82.

/pa:n <sup>5</sup> kaw <sup>2</sup> /	'drama or theater'
/ha:t <sup>3</sup> ha:j <sup>1</sup> /	'adult'
/het <sup>1</sup> hət <sup>1</sup> /	'to do'
/let <sup>1</sup> sɛu <sup>1</sup> /	'quick, sudden in movement'
/kin <sup>5</sup> jam <sup>4</sup> /	'to eat'
/huut <sup>1</sup> ha:t <sup>1</sup> /	'shout'

When compound words are used with another word, each word of compound two syllables but the Tai words are created for four syllables extended the meaning of them which are the same in brief words usage.

Example.

/wo <sup>1</sup> kwa:j <sup>1</sup> /	/ma <sup>4</sup> la <sup>1</sup> wo <sup>1</sup> kwa:j <sup>1</sup> /	' cows and buffalo'
/let <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	/let <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> let <sup>2</sup> lɛŋ <sup>5</sup> /	' Sunny'
/tek <sup>1</sup> tɛŋ <sup>5</sup> /	/khi <sup>2</sup> nek <sup>1</sup> tek <sup>1</sup> tɛŋ <sup>5</sup> /	' overbear
/lik <sup>3</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	/sɔn <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	' learning'
/kin <sup>5</sup> khaw <sup>3</sup> /	/kin <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>4</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> lɔ <sup>5</sup> /	' overeat'
/kon <sup>1</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> /	/pɔ <sup>3</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> kɛ <sup>2</sup> /	' old age people'
/maj <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	/maj <sup>3</sup> ʔok <sup>1</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	' worry'
/ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> khəŋ <sup>3</sup> /	/ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> khəŋ <sup>3</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> pha:ŋ <sup>5</sup> /	' adorn or decorate'

Some compound words, one meaning has to repeat each syllable again to intensify their meanings.

Example:

/put <sup>1</sup> put <sup>1</sup> kha:t <sup>2</sup> kha:t <sup>2</sup> /	'be broken off'
/hat <sup>1</sup> hat <sup>1</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'brave'
/ŋə <sup>3</sup> ŋə <sup>3</sup> ŋa <sup>4</sup> ŋa <sup>4</sup> /	'not clever or be stupid'
/het <sup>1</sup> het <sup>1</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> /	'to earn'
/khuun <sup>3</sup> khuun <sup>3</sup> loŋ <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'go up and down'
/loŋ <sup>5</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> lum <sup>1</sup> lum <sup>1</sup> /	'forget'
/het <sup>1</sup> het <sup>1</sup> sa:ŋ <sup>3</sup> sa:ŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'to do'
/khuun <sup>1</sup> khuun <sup>1</sup> uan <sup>1</sup> uan <sup>1</sup> /	'night and days'
/cau <sup>4</sup> cau <sup>4</sup> ceu <sup>1</sup> ceu <sup>1</sup> /	'early'
/jaj <sup>2</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	'too much'
/nap <sup>4</sup> nap <sup>4</sup> jam <sup>5</sup> jam <sup>5</sup> /	'respect'

## 2.12 Rhyming Compound Nouns:

The rhyming portions have the same vowels but their initial consonants are always different. It is noted that these types of rhyming compound can be used also at adverb or adjectives.<sup>11</sup> Mostly it is used in speaking on the statement of Tai language.

Example:

/pɔŋ <sup>2</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> / + / cɛŋ <sup>3</sup> lɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	=/pɔŋ <sup>2</sup> cɛŋ <sup>3</sup> lɛŋ <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	"Understand"
/hə <sup>3</sup> həŋ <sup>1</sup> / + khun <sup>3</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /.	= / khun <sup>3</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> hə <sup>3</sup> həŋ <sup>1</sup> /	"Development"
/sɔn <sup>5</sup> hen <sup>1</sup> / + /lik <sup>3</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /.	=/ hen <sup>1</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	"Learning and Studying"
/mu <sup>4</sup> li <sup>5</sup> / + /uan <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /.	=/ mu <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> uan <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	"A good day"
/sop <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>3</sup> / + som <sup>3</sup> ua:n <sup>5</sup> /.	=/ sop <sup>1</sup> ua:n <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>3</sup> som <sup>3</sup> /	"An evil mind"
/na <sup>3</sup> ta <sup>5</sup> / + hən <sup>1</sup> je <sup>1</sup> /.	=/ na <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> ta <sup>5</sup> je <sup>1</sup> / <sup>12</sup>	" Family"

## 2.13 Affixed Compound Noun

These are many verb forms which are formed by affixing some bound morphemes as prefixes to convert a verb to the verb in making questions. Tai, however, only uses the last two prefixes. In Tai /Phu<sup>3</sup>/ or /Kon<sup>1</sup>/ is used more in Tai language.<sup>13</sup>

Example:

### 1. Pref. + V ----- Verbs

/nɔn <sup>1</sup> /	/nɔn <sup>1</sup> phan <sup>5</sup> /	'to dream'
/tɛm <sup>3</sup> /	/tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'to write '
/pat <sup>1</sup> /	/pat <sup>1</sup> ju <sup>1</sup> /	'to sweep'
/pan <sup>5</sup> /	/pan <sup>5</sup> phɔn <sup>1</sup> /	'to blessing'
/luj <sup>1</sup> /	/luj <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	'to swim'
/lu <sup>4</sup> /	/lu <sup>4</sup> lɛw <sup>5</sup> /	'to broken'

<sup>11</sup> Phramaha Sawai Thaoya, " A Descriptive Study of Northern Khemer Morphology Spoken In Phaisan Sub-District Under Prakhonchai District Of Buriram Province" **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2013), p. 76.

<sup>12</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 82.

<sup>13</sup> Wikipedia, **Comparative Tai Grammar, Lao Language, Learn, Prefix, Shan Language, Thai Language, Thai Language (Siamese), Vocabulary** [Online], Resource: <http://www.Alif-shinobi.blogspot.com/Comparative Tai grammar> [16 January 2018].

/pɔj <sup>2</sup> /	/pɔj <sup>2</sup> khaʊ <sup>2</sup> /	'to broadcast'
/tɛ <sup>3</sup> /	/tɛ <sup>2</sup> na <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'to get married'

## 2.14 Tai Grammar<sup>14</sup>

Tai is generally a subject+verb+ object (SVO) language with the twelve kinds of tense and eight parts of speech on the Tai language. The grammatical structure of the Tai is exceedingly simple. Like the other language of Thai, it is tonal. There is however a remarkable paucity of orthographic form. There are five tones which have been described in grammar of these tones there are three series, viz, closed (e.s.) mediate (m.s), and open (o.s). The first and last series only the noticed by native scholars. Thus in /ka<sup>3</sup> kha<sup>5</sup>/ 'price' the vowel can have only one quantity.

Other vowels allow of two series of tones only. Thus /kʊn<sup>5</sup>/ 'land' /kʊn<sup>2</sup>/ 'to protrude' /kʊn<sup>3</sup>/ 'no meaning' /kʊn<sup>1</sup>/ 'multiplication' /kʊn<sup>4</sup>/ 'meaningless' have precisely the same spelling and tone in Tai, but 'u' belong to the closed series to tones and 'o' to the open long to the closed series.

The writing of Tai sometime in place the sign (◌̣) by the side of the vowel sign beneath the consonant to indicate the close series.

Close syllables with the vowel (◌̣) allow of three series of tones. Thus in /kin<sup>5</sup>/ 'to eat' /kin<sup>2</sup>/ 'to swear' /kin<sup>3</sup>/ 'no meaning' /kin<sup>1</sup>/ 'tight or not comfortable' /kin<sup>4</sup>/ 'no meaning' the (◌̣) (◌̣̣) belongs to the closed series, /ken<sup>5</sup>/ 'to roll up'.

It will therefore be seen that when the meaning of a word is learned, great care acquiring the proper tone and vowel of the word is indispensable.

## 2.15 Eight Parts of Speech

### 2.15.1 Noun.

A noun is a part of speech that names a person, place, thing, idea, action or quality they can be classified into two groups of nouns, either common or proper.<sup>15</sup>

Example:

/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> jɪŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'women'
---------------------------------------	---------

<sup>14</sup> Rev.J.N. Cushing D.D, **Grammar of the Shan Language**, (American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt, 1887), p. 9.

<sup>15</sup> Wikipedia, **Your Example Dictionary Noun**, [Online], Resource: <https://www.your-example-dictionary.com> your example dictionary [20.7.2018].



/ʔən <sup>2</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'boy'
/pi <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'brother'
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> / ʔu <sup>3</sup> /	'father'
/mɔ <sup>5</sup> sən <sup>5</sup> /	'teacher'
/luk <sup>3</sup> hen <sup>1</sup> /	'student'
/cau <sup>3</sup> na <sup>1</sup> /	'farmer'
/cəm <sup>5</sup> pəŋ <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'president'
/ɔau <sup>3</sup> mən <sup>1</sup> /	'country'
/mən <sup>1</sup> Taj <sup>1</sup> /	'Shan State'
/kuŋ <sup>1</sup> thep <sup>3</sup> /	'Bangkok'
/mun <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'abbot'

### Five Kinds of Nouns<sup>16</sup>

1. /cu <sup>3</sup> / na:m <sup>2</sup> /	Proper noun
2. /cu <sup>3</sup> /ʔn <sup>5</sup> ʔm <sup>2</sup> ca:ŋ <sup>3</sup> thə <sup>4</sup> /	Abstract noun
3. /cu <sup>3</sup> hom <sup>3</sup> tum <sup>5</sup> /	Collective noun
4. /cu <sup>3</sup> ʔn <sup>5</sup> ma <sup>1</sup> cəm <sup>1</sup> phin <sup>3</sup> tun <sup>1</sup> pen <sup>5</sup> /	Material noun
5. /cu <sup>3</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> sat <sup>1</sup> lɛ <sup>3</sup> kho <sup>1</sup> khəŋ <sup>5</sup> /	Common noun

#### 1) Proper Noun

Proper nouns have two distinct features: They name specific one-of-a-kind items, and they begin with capital letters, no matter where they occur within a sentence.

/mən <sup>1</sup> taj <sup>1</sup> /	'Shan State'
/ta <sup>3</sup> kuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'Yangon'
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> mən <sup>1</sup> kham <sup>1</sup> /	'Nang Morn Kham'
/ca:j <sup>1</sup> khə <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'Sai Khur Li'
/jiŋ <sup>1</sup> mo <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup> /	'Ying Mo Kham'
/mən <sup>1</sup> thaj <sup>1</sup> /	'Thailand'
/mən <sup>1</sup> hom <sup>3</sup> tum <sup>5</sup> mən <sup>2</sup> ma <sup>2</sup> /	'Myanmar'

#### 2) Abstract Noun

Nouns can be abstract or concrete. Abstract nouns refer to intangible things, like actions, feelings, ideals, concepts and qualities.

/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> haŋ <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'beauty'
---	----------

---

<sup>16</sup> Ven. Agganyana, **English Grammar for All Level Students**, (Aye offset Yangon, 2017), p. 11.

/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> /	'love'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> lət <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	'heat'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> sɔ <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	'joy'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> caŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'hate'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> lɔm <sup>5</sup> /	'care'

### 3) Collective Noun

Collective nouns are names for a collection or a number of people or things. Words like group, herd, and array are collective noun.

/phuŋ <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> /	'crowd'
/cum <sup>1</sup> /	'group'
/muŋ <sup>4</sup> hɔ <sup>5</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'family'
/hɔŋ <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'class'
/cə <sup>4</sup> khə <sup>1</sup> /	'nation'
/cum <sup>1</sup> pit <sup>4</sup> mak <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'football team'
/tap <sup>4</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup> /	'army'

### 4) Material Noun

The definition of a material noun is a grammar term that refers to a material or substance from which things are made such as silver, gold, iron, cotton, diamond and plastic.

/kham <sup>1</sup> /	'gold'
/nam <sup>4</sup> man <sup>1</sup> /	'oil'
/nam <sup>4</sup> man <sup>1</sup> men <sup>5</sup> /	'patrol'
/khaʊ <sup>3</sup> pək <sup>2</sup> /	'paddy'
/khaw <sup>3</sup> /	'rice'
/nam <sup>4</sup> /	'water'
/nə <sup>4</sup> /	'meat'
/nam <sup>3</sup> phuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'honey'
/nam <sup>4</sup> nom <sup>1</sup> /	'milk'
/seŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'diamond'

### 5) Common Noun

A noun is a word that names a person, animal, place, thing, or idea. All nouns can be further classified as proper or common. Common nouns are words used to name general items rather than specific ones.

/ma <sup>5</sup> /	'dog'
/mɛʊ <sup>1</sup> /	'cat'

/wɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'town'
/mɔ <sup>5</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> /	'teacher'
/luk <sup>3</sup> hɛn <sup>1</sup> /	'student'
/luk <sup>3</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup> /	'soldier'
/luk <sup>3</sup> nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'pupil'
/ca:j <sup>1</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'hero'
/tək <sup>3</sup> /	'box'
/lot <sup>4</sup> khəŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'motorbike'
/lot <sup>4</sup> thip <sup>2</sup> /	'bicycle'

### 2.15.2 Pronoun

Pronoun is classified as the numbers of sub-class of noun on the basis that can replace other nouns within the sentences.

/kaw <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> /	I
/man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	he
/man <sup>1</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	she
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	it
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	We
/maj <sup>1</sup> /	you
/su <sup>5</sup> /	you
/khau <sup>5</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>4</sup> /	they

### Demonstratives

In Tai language, demonstratives follow the nouns they modify, in standard literary Tai, there are two degrees they can also function as articles, but only after introductory clauses.

Demonstrative	Alternative
/naj <sup>4</sup> /	'This'
/nan <sup>4</sup> /	'That'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>4</sup> /	'These'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'Those'

### (1) First Person

Pronouns have no inflectional changes of form to indicate gender or case. Their relations of case are expressed in the same manner as those of noun.

The forms can be used to stand for speaking person which may say to be the first-person pronouns. They may be either monomorphemic or polymorphemic.

**Monomorphemic Forms:**

/ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (male using)
/jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (female using)
/pi <sup>3</sup> /	'I' (male and female using to younger)
/nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'I' (male and female using to elder)
/kha <sup>3</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (female using)
/kha <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (male using)
/kha <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>3</sup> /	'I' (male using with to his master)
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'I' (female using which child)
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'I' (male using which child)
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (both male & female using with same level)
/cau <sup>3</sup> /	'I' (monk using with monks and layman)
/kha <sup>3</sup> pe <sup>1</sup> /	'I' (monk using with monks in polite)
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	'we' (using with the male and female for plural)
/hau <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> /	'we' (using at the public for all)
/hau <sup>1</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>4</sup> /	'we' (using for the group of people)

**(2) Second person**

The forms can be used to stand for addresses which are said to be the second person pronouns. The second person pronouns used in Loilem province as follows:

**Monomorphemic Forms**

/su <sup>5</sup> /	'you' (both men and women using)
/su <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'you' (simple people using for general or senior)
/cau <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>5</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to higher ranking)
/maj <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to juniors)
/luk <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (parent using to their son)
/luk <sup>3</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (parent using to their daughter)
/ʔa:j <sup>3</sup> nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'you' (male and female using to the juniors)
/ʔɛ <sup>1</sup> nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'you' (male and female using to the young girls)
/luk <sup>3</sup> /	'you' parents using to their children'
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (Children using to their mother)
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (Children using to their father)
/ʔu <sup>3</sup> luŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (Both male and female using to their uncles)
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> pa <sup>3</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to their aunts)

**(3) Third person**

The forms can be used to stand for the person or things referred to, or spoken of, are said to be third person pronouns. They also have both monomorphemic and polymorphemic forms. The third person used in Loilem province is as follows:

Example:

/man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (both male and female using to young boys)
/man <sup>1</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'he' (both male and female using to monks)
/man <sup>1</sup> /	'he/she' (men using to both male and female)
/pi <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (men using to younger brother)
/cau <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (men using to Buddha, God, King)
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'it' (male and female using to animals and things)
/man <sup>1</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (men using to females)
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (men using to females)
/pi <sup>3</sup> sa:u <sup>5</sup> /	'she' ( using to elder sister)
/nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> sa:u <sup>5</sup> /	'she' (using to younger sister)
/pi <sup>3</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (Both male and female using to elder sisters)

### 2.15.3 Adjective

Tai adjectives are those which, while denoting some quality of a noun, have the verb to be inherent to them, they may be joined directly to the nouns.

Example:

/ʔn <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'good'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> mon <sup>3</sup> sə <sup>1</sup> /	'happy'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> kha:u <sup>5</sup> /	'white'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> mɔŋ <sup>5</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	'sad'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> /	'rich'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> pha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'poor'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> kaj <sup>4</sup> /	'hard working'

### Classifiers (Non-numeral)

A classifier is a type of limited morphemes which may or may not have fixed meaning and which are used for specifying countable or collective nouns. Moreover, the classifiers cannot occur alone, that they are usually placed after noun which also have adjectives, enumerative, demonstratives.

Tai

Meaning

/kam <sup>3</sup> phəŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'some'
/ka <sup>3</sup> hu <sup>5</sup> /	'how many'
/khuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'half'
/nam <sup>5</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'many'
/ku <sup>3</sup> /	'every'

#### 2.15.4 Verb

Tai verbs may be either transitive, as /hak<sup>4</sup>/ ‘ရှက်’ love’ ‘ရှု’ /kwa<sup>2</sup>/ go’ some verbs are used in an adjective or passive sense, according to the demand of the context, without any change of form. The following paradigm indicates the most common forms of the verb:<sup>17</sup>

Tai	Meaning	Tenses
kwa <sup>2</sup>	go	Simple Tense
tuuk <sup>4</sup> kwa <sup>2</sup> ju <sup>2</sup>	is going to go	'Present continuous'
kwa <sup>2</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	went	Past Tense'
kwa <sup>2</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup>	has/have gone	'Past perfect'
<b>V1 V-ing</b>	<b>V2</b>	<b>V3</b>
kin <sup>5</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> kin <sup>5</sup>	kin <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	kin <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup>
eat eating	ate	have eaten
pan <sup>5</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> pan <sup>5</sup>	pan <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	pan <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup>
give giving	gave	given
lat <sup>3</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> lat <sup>3</sup>	lat <sup>3</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	lat <sup>3</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> jaw <sup>5</sup>
speak speaking	spoke	has/have spoken
paj <sup>5</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> paj <sup>5</sup>	paj <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	paj <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup>
walk walking	walked	has/have walked

#### 2.15.5 Adverb

Adverbs are generally placed after a verb as ‘ရှုဝံးဝံး’ kwa<sup>2</sup> waj<sup>1</sup> waj<sup>1</sup>/ 'go quickly.'

Example:

/ləj <sup>1</sup> ləj <sup>1</sup> /	'slowly'
/waj <sup>1</sup> waj <sup>1</sup> /	'quickly'
/ma:ŋ <sup>5</sup> pək <sup>3</sup> /	'sometime'
/kam <sup>1</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> /	'often'

<sup>17</sup> Rev. J. Cushing D.D., *Grammar of the Shan Language*, (American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt, 1887), p. 48.

/ʔm <sup>2</sup> tən <sup>4</sup> /	'never'
/ʔm <sup>2</sup> su <sup>3</sup> la <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'seldom'
/ʔm <sup>2</sup> la <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'rarely'
/kam <sup>4</sup> pa <sup>3</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'usually'

### 2.15.6 Preposition

Prepositions always precede their nouns, pointing at the location as /naj<sup>1</sup> son<sup>5</sup> mək<sup>2</sup>/ ‘ခင်းသားခင်းမွန်’ in the park./ etc.

Example:

/taŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'with'
/cəm <sup>1</sup> kan <sup>5</sup> /	'together'
/kɛ <sup>3</sup> ka:ŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'between'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nək <sup>3</sup> /	'outside'
/mən <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>5</sup> /	'like'
/pun <sup>3</sup> ta <sup>2</sup> /	'for'

### 2.15.7 Conjunction

In the Tai language, conjunctions also called a connective is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when in a conjunctive sense.

Example:

/taŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'and'
/koj <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	'but'
/kop <sup>3</sup> pə <sup>3</sup> /	'because'
/kop <sup>3</sup> nan <sup>5</sup> lɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'so'
/cem <sup>5</sup> mə <sup>3</sup> /	'since'
/saŋ <sup>5</sup> wa <sup>3</sup> /	'if'

### 2.15.8 Interjection

Some of the most common particles used as interjections are the following:

/phra <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> pen <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> !/	'Oh my Buddha'
/kat <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> la <sup>3</sup> !/	'Fortunate!'
/nɛ <sup>3</sup> !/	'There!'
/jɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'Here take it!'
/ʔau <sup>5</sup> kuŋ <sup>2</sup> mun <sup>5</sup> cəm <sup>1</sup> tɛ <sup>4</sup> tɛ <sup>4</sup> /	'Cheers congratulation!'

## Research Works Concerned

A morphological study of Tai language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State on the subject of this study. The following reviews are arranged in chronological order of origin. Only the main relevant points are highlighted. Readers are referred to the works for additional detail.<sup>18</sup>

**Prof.Dr. Preecha Kanetnog** has explained Morphology is the study of morphemes and combination of morphemes to form words and also morpheme is the smallest meaningful unit of language. The word 'cats' for example, has two meanings, the form cat is a morpheme, and also the form -s is a morpheme, the cat means " a kind of animal" and -s means having more than one.<sup>19</sup>

**Aggasena LengTai** studies the Shan phonology and morphology. It was the first published in 2009 according to the topic of his thesis. He describes the phonology and morphology consists of 5 Chapters which can be grouped as follows: The third chapter he explained about the phonological Word of Structure and consonant, vowel phoneme, tone. Furthermore, Chapter 5 he studied the ways of word formation or the morphological system of the Tai. According to the research work concern of this, theories had explaining. On the other hand, In Tai Language is a monosyllabic, it's the word formation methods done with nominalization, compounding, expressive. These methods are the characteristics of the Tai in forming new word.

The tones of Keng Tung and Shan of Mae La Noi are 5 in number while Tai Aw of Mae Lai are 6 in his book with prose and effort in explaining. There were fewer symbols presenting the 3<sup>rd</sup> tone (High falling with glottal as /**khaw**<sup>3</sup>/ ' rice', / **na**<sup>3</sup>/ 'face') and the 5<sup>th</sup> (High slightly falling with glottal as: / **pi**<sup>3</sup>/ ' older sibling' / **luk**<sup>3</sup> / 'son' ) are merged into the 3<sup>rd</sup> (mid slightly falling) of Keng Tung Shan. In the three of majors are differences in three Shan languages is their loanwords. But clearly, the Shan of Mae Sai and Shan La Noi have more loanwords from Thai language. But the

---

<sup>18</sup> Phramaha Sawai Thaoya. " A descriptive Of Northern Khemer Morphology Spoken In Phaisan Sub-District Under Prakhonchai District Of Buriram Province, **M.A Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahachularongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2013), p. 27.

<sup>19</sup> Preecha Kanetnog, **English Morphology and Syntax**, (Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University Press Bangkok, Thailand. Second printed, 2009), p. 1.



Shan of Keng Tung have more Burmese loanwords, especially, the technical terms words related to politics, and technology and some others.<sup>20</sup>

**Dr. Rev.J.N. Cushing D.D.** He was written the Grammar of Shan Language, he described the Shan alphabets of Tai, and Classification of Consonants, combination of compound Initial Consonants and vowels, and tense of Tai language. He also wrote the English Tai dictionary offering himself to the American Baptist Missionary Union as a candidate for the foreign field.<sup>21</sup> He described of morpheme to clause in Shan State, including an analysis of morpheme, word, phrase and clause. Base on the occurrence with other morphemes, to classifies morphemes.

**Waan Jantannakom** "A descriptive of the Tai Yai ( Tai Aw) Language in Mae Sai District, Chiang Rai Province' She studied the Tai language at Mae Sai with the informants who migrated from Keng Tung and Mong Kha. The study covers the phonology, speeches of the word as well as syntax of the Shan language up to discourse level. With the influence of front vowels, /e, ɛ, ɛɛ,/ cause the stop consonants /p,t, k,/ become palatalized and more rounded with the vowels/ ɔ ɔɔ/.

The five tons of Tai at Mae Sai are as follows:

1. Low rising
2. Low with glottal
3. High falling with glottal
4. High level
5. Mid falling

6. High slightly falling with glottal the 3<sup>rd</sup> tone (High falling with glottal) and the 5<sup>th</sup> tone (Mid falling) are merged into Mid tone of Keng Tung. Therefore, the tones in Loilem province in Shan State has only 5 distinctive tones in open syllable and 4 tones in checked syllable.<sup>22</sup> The Tai language family as a whole can be classified by using many criteria and geographical location.

---

<sup>20</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 96.

<sup>21</sup> Rev.J.Cushing **D.D, Grammar of the Shan Language**, (American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt, 1887), p. 1.

<sup>22</sup> Waan Jantannakom, "A descriptive of the Tai Yai (Tai Aw) Language in Mae Sai District, Chiang Rai Province", **M.A .Thesis**, (Department of oriental languages Graduate School: Silpakorn University, 1983), P. ๑.

**Daniel Peter Loss** 'A comparative of Grammaticalization In Shan And Thai' He studied the point for his thesis which was the extensive literature already existing on Thai grammaticalization from which the researcher complied several grammaticalized morphemes, or 'grams' in various grammatical contexts for the purpose of comparison with Thai and Shan similarities between two languages such as 'to take' verb-progressive aspectual marker; 'place' noun- relative clause marker; and to communicate verbal complement marker were used in both languages.<sup>23</sup>

**Orawan Poo-Israkij** "The phonology of Tai Yai At Amphoe Mae La Noi Mae Hong Son Province" He studied of the phonology of Tai Yai at Amphoe Mae La Noi, Mae Hong Son Province and divided into 7 chapters, 1st chapter is general information about the Thai Yai. Chapter 2 to chapter 5 is a description of the phonology of the Tai Yai from the intonation Group to the phoneme. Chapter 6 is a Tonal comparison of Shan.<sup>24</sup>

**Sao Tern Moeng** "Shan - English Dictionary"<sup>25</sup> He has written about the originally 18 Shan letters in the alphabet, in Shan religious scriptures in the old writing system, in the past the consonant  $\text{ဆ}$  stood for both  $\text{ဆ}$  the aspirated 's' and the same  $\text{ဆ}$  in English. In addition is  $\text{ဖ}$  which is equivalent to / f / and it is very common in the dialects of the Shan near the Lao. and Thai borders.

**Napasri Timyam:** "An Introduction to English Linguistics." The content of his books that he described is typically divided into seven basic components of the grammar, which include phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantic, pragmatics, and sociolinguistics. With all this content, aim to provide a description of language which is clear, precise, systematic.

**Assoc. Professor Alexander Coupe:** "A phonological And Phonetic Description Of Shan Dialect" He has written about the phonological and phonetic analysis of three dialects in Shan: Eastern Shan, Northern Shan and Xishuangpana Shan. The analysis of his book that diphthongs and vowel length in the data. Each

---

<sup>23</sup> Daniel Peter Loss, "A comparison of Grammaticalization In Shan And Thai", **M.A. Thesis**, (Linguistic, Graduate Studies, Payap University, 2017), p. 3.

<sup>24</sup> Oranwan Poo- Israkij, "The phonology of Tai Yai Amphoe Mae La Noi, Mae Hong Son Province" **M.A. Thesis**, (Linguistic, Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 1989), p. 1.

<sup>25</sup> Sao Tern Moeng. **Shan-English Dictionary**, (Printed and bound in the United States of America, 1995), p. 3.

dialect of Shan possesses a different. Consonant and vowel inventory, as they are at different stages of sound change.

**Nick Rieme:** "Introducing Semantics" He described about the morpheme on his book the page of 54. According to the description such of boundary case is sound and certain meanings, usually within the domain of the individual morpheme, such as English clash clang, clatter, etc.<sup>26</sup>

**Frank Parker and Kathryn Riley:** *Linguistics for Non-Linguistics A primer with Exercise:* They have written about the morphology which is the study of word formation, the word morphology itself comes from the Greek work morphe, which means 'form.' Morphology is the words what syntax is to make sentences. The morphology is concerned with the structure of words just as syntax is concerned with the structure of sentences. This, of course, is only part of the theory of morphology; there is much more to this subject than what has been discussed.<sup>27</sup>

**Anne E. Baker and Kees Hengeveld:** "Linguistics" (Blackwell Publishing Ltd 2012), p...) They have written about the processes of sound adaptation that occur when morphemes are linked together are the subject of morphology. The verb and noun can have exactly the same form in English.<sup>28</sup>

**Andrew Radford, Martin Atkinson, Harald Clahsen, and Andrew Spencer:** "Linguistics An Introduction" They have written about the morphological processes -derivation and inflection. They illustrated the words of morpheme from the point of view of meaning, different lexemes refer to distinct concepts for words forms of the same lexeme.<sup>29</sup>

**Lung Tang Ke:** "A short history of Shan Scrip" Lung Tang Ke was the Shan scholar lived in Taunggyi Shan State, Myanmar. He had written about the Tai Grammar and Tai morpheme and explained the old text as three tones e.g. Upper Tai pronounce /phon<sup>5</sup> tok<sup>2</sup>/ the correct pronunciation is /phon<sup>5</sup> tok<sup>1</sup>/ etc. The Tai

---

<sup>26</sup> Nick Rieme, *Introduction Semantic*, (Cambridge University Press, 2010), p. 54.

<sup>27</sup> Frank Parker & Kathryn Riley, *Linguistics for Non- Linguistics A primer with Exercises*, (United State America, 1994), p. 91.

<sup>28</sup> Anne E. Baker and Kees Hengeveld, "Linguistics", (Blackwell Publishing Ltd Uk, 2012), p. 254.

<sup>29</sup> Andrew Radford, Martin Atkinson, Harald Clahsen, and Andrew Spencer, "Linguistics an Introduction", (Cambridge University Press, New York, 2009), p. 143.

language is written from left to right like the English, but differs in this respect, that it allows no separation between the words.<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> Lung Tang Ke, "A short history of Shan Scrip", (Taunggyi Offset, 2004), p. 8.

## Chapter III

### Research Methodology

The researcher ever needs to collect the qualitative research defined as “A Morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem province in Shan State of Myanmar.” The method used in a compound and semantic analysis of morphology in Loilem province is to follow the system of the grammar structure. Therefore, the research methodology would be divided into 5 categories as follows:

3.1 Research Design

3.2 Population

3.3 Research Tools

3.4 Data Collection

3.5 Data Analysis

#### 3.1 Research Design

##### 3.1.1 Research Design

This study is qualitative research in nature. It focuses on a study of the Morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State. Research design is related to data collection and mainly it is the result of making a survey by a questionnaire and interview.

1. Recording words, phrase, sentence from native speakers in Loilem province in Shan state.

2. Collecting data from text books, thesis, and journal of Tai language from libraries etc.

#### 3.2 Population

The sample group of study refers to ten people who were born in Loilem province in Shan state as informants. Finding key informants for in-depth interview about the five elements as follows. 1) The first part was about the eight parts of speech, 2) The second part was about the nominalization, 3) The third part was about the compounding, 4) The fourth reduplication and expressive, 5) The fifth part was about further suggestions needed to increase and develop morphology study of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan State.

### 3.2.1 Key Informants

Ten persons who are key-informants by using In-depth interview: On 2 July, 2018 the researcher went back to Loilem province in southern Shan state, Union of Myanmar for a week the researcher made record our conversations. The main point of this thesis has eight parts of speech and nominalization, compounding, reduplication and expressive.

- 1) The questionnaires who gave the data and information have more experience in new text and old text books in Tai language.
- 2) The questionnaires who gave the data and information can speak, read, and write perfectly in Tai language.
- 3) The questionnaires described the morpheme of Tai language and pronunciation.

### 3.2.2 The List of Interviewer with Key Informants

1. Ven.Pannaybhoga	41 years
2. Ven. Kawwida	34 years
3. Lung Ya Jing	61 years
4. Muninda	32 years
5. Ven. O je ya	45 Years
6. Ven. Mu ninda	65 years
7. Nang Kham li	45 years
8. Ven. Tezaniya	50 years
9. Ven. Vizari	66 years
10. Sandima	50 years

## 3.3 Research Tools

In-depth interview: As the purpose of this study was to find out the opinions about improvement of the morphology from the questionnaires.

- 1) Voice record
- 2) Camera and note book.

The content of questions in the questionnaires was divided into five parts. The first part was about the parts of speech. The second part was about the nominalization. The third part was about the compounding. The fourth was about the reduplication and expressive. The fifth part was about further suggestions needed to increase and develop Tai morphology study of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan State of Myanmar.

### 3.4 Analyzing and Classifying to Word Classes

The form which can normally function as the subject or object in a sentence. It may also be used as the object of a transitive verb. Noun used in Loilem province in southern Shan state can be analyzed according to their structure as the following types:

#### 1. Simple Forms (Monomorphemic)

- (1) Monosyllabic
- (2) Polysyllabic

#### 2. Compound Forms (Polymorphemic)

- (1) Word Class compound
- (2) Superordinate -Subordinate Compound
- (3) Class Term Compound
- (4) Semantic Compound
- (5) Rhyming compound forms
- (6) Affixed Compound noun
- (7) Nominalization
- (8) Reduplication

#### 3. Eight Parts of Speech

- (1) Noun
- (2) Pronoun
- (3) Adjective
- (4) Verb
- (5) Adverb
- (6) Preposition
- (7) conjunction
- (8) Interjection

### 3.5 Data Collection

The main important parts in this study based on content analysis as documentary research by selection primary source from the modern usage Tai books, academic books, Tai Dictionary, New Format (English to Tai, and research thesis.

The guideline for collecting data and analysis method were advised by the advisers and collected by the researcher within three months from November 2017 to July 2018.

Firstly, this research was carried out by the library research books in the file of language such as literature, especially morphology from libraries of following universities, Thammasat University, Mahidol University books stores were examined.

The secondary data and related information were collected from the ten questionnaires. During the interview, the researcher used skills: attention to talking, listening intently, to catch reaction, handle each issue and feeling, used question skills and quiet skills and the informants could decide to terminate the interview at any point.

The study of collection data is to collect information with depth-interview from 10 people. The researcher sets out five parts, about the eight parts of speech. The second part was about the nominalization. The third part was about the compounding. The fourth reduplication. The fifth part was about further suggestions needed to increase and develop the morphology study of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan State.

Sound recorded, in-depth interviews were carried out in a relaxed manner, in a private setting. The interviewer used open-ended questions for a period of about 15 minutes. The participants were encouraged to discuss the open-ended questions privately with the researcher. The general theme meant each participant was taken through an identical set of themes that were asked in the same way.

The aim of the interview is to get data or information from informants. These are carried on in face to face conversations or interviewed by telephone. After that researcher sent a letter of self-introduction, research topic and research objectives to the questionnaires who gave information to be used in this research study.

### **3.6 Data Analysis**

Data analysis of the research study was shown and discussed with illustrations. The frequency of occurrence of each type and pronunciation was applied in percentage and presented. It can be described as follow:

3.5.1 A morphological study was classified into types of Tai morphemes. Each type of Tai morpheme was analyzed based on the guideline of review of literature.

3.5.2 To ask the persons, the native speakers in Loilem province in Shan State.



3.5.3 The data were summarized, discussed the results and suggested recommendations in the chapter 4.

3.5.4 To give new morphemes to native speakers and let them pronounce the morphemes.

## Chapter IV

### Result of Research

#### 4.1 Finding the Morphology

##### 4.1.1 The Morphology of Tai Language

This chapter is aimed to present the result of the Morphology of Tai language and words of this language done in Loilem province with nominalization, compounding reduplication. In Tai language a higher proportion of morpheme is monosyllabic with a single morpheme. Therefore, the form of /mɛu<sup>1</sup>/ မေ့မေ့ 'cat' can stand for 'cat' both singular and plural, even 'cats' plural in English but in Tai cannot pronounce /mɛus<sup>1</sup>/ If singular has to use /mɛu<sup>1</sup> nuŋ<sup>3</sup> to<sup>5</sup>/ 'a cat' or one cat' if plural in Tai has to use /mɛu<sup>1</sup> / sɔŋ<sup>5</sup> to<sup>5</sup>/ two cats /mɛu<sup>1</sup> taŋ<sup>1</sup> nam<sup>5</sup>/ a lot of cats/ etc.

Besides the small difference of phoneme, the Shan of Loilem province in southern Shan State has more loanwords from pali language such as: /ʔa<sup>2</sup> ju<sup>4</sup>/ 'age' /ku<sup>4</sup> so<sup>2</sup>/ awesome / especially the words related to technology.

In comparison with the previous studies, there are 19 initial consonants of Tai spoken in Loilem province. The tones of Tai in Loilem province have 5 tones, but the /tai ma:u<sup>1</sup>/ and /taj<sup>1</sup> nɔ<sup>5</sup>/ have 6 tones. By viewing the whole research, it found that there are a few different words such as: the syllabic /u / is found both in Loilem province and some parts of the northern Shan State and reduction form of /wa:n<sup>3</sup> / means /village/ while upper Shan or /taj<sup>1</sup> ma:u<sup>1</sup> / in China is reduction form of /ma:n<sup>3</sup>/ means "village" as well.

Tai linguistics uses tonal splitting as one of the criteria in Loilem province classification. There are five tones in Tai language but only four marks are available. The 1<sup>st</sup> tones /ka<sup>5</sup>/ 'crow' (unmarked) falling tone 2<sup>nd</sup> tone /ka<sup>2</sup>/ 'go' Low tone 3<sup>rd</sup> tone /ka<sup>3</sup>/ 'dance' mid tone 4<sup>th</sup> tone /ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'car' rising tone 5<sup>th</sup> tone /ka<sup>4</sup>/ 'trade' high tone.

Moreover, the morphemes are analyzed in this study according to their function in phrase and sentence. Sometimes, the morpheme may function as a noun, a verb, and an adverb an adjective depending upon its position in the words of Tai. However, from the functions of morpheme, will explain as: (1) Nouns (2)

Pronouns (3) Adjective (4) Verbs (5) Adverb (6) Preposition (7) conjunction (8) Interjection. Tai language is classified as an isolating language. For example, it is not necessary in Tai to express the 'number' concept on nouns or 'tense' on verbs as shown below.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1) <b>ma<sup>5</sup></b><br>dog<br>a dog'        | 2) <b>ma<sup>5</sup> səŋ<sup>5</sup> to<sup>5</sup></b><br>dog two<br>'two dogs'          |
| 3) <b>kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>eat<br>'to eat'     | 4) <b>kin<sup>5</sup> khaw<sup>3</sup></b><br>eat rice<br>'eat/ate/ will eat rice'        |
| 5) <b>me<sup>3</sup></b><br>mother<br>'a mother' | 6) <b>hak<sup>4</sup> me<sup>3</sup></b><br>love mother<br>'love/loved/ will love mother' |

From the above example, it can be seen that the noun /**ma<sup>5</sup>**/ (dog) and the verb /**kin<sup>5</sup>**/ (eat) neither receive any affixes nor change their forms. Alternatively, in some cases, Tai uses additional lexical items to show grammatical categories as shown:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 7) <b>kin<sup>5</sup> jaw<sup>4</sup></b><br>eat /Perfect/ past<br>'eat/have eaten'        | 8) <b>te<sup>5</sup> kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>Future eat<br>'will eat'     |
| 9) <b>Jo<sup>5</sup> /ca:ŋ<sup>3</sup> kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>Maybe eat<br>'may/might eat' | 10) <b>thuk<sup>2</sup> kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>Passive eat<br>'be eaten' |

In example 7-10 markers of grammatical categories /**jaw<sup>4</sup>**/ (perfective aspect/past tense), /**te<sup>5</sup>**/ (future tense), /**jo<sup>5</sup> ca:ŋ<sup>3</sup>**/ (epistemic modality), and /**thuk<sup>2</sup>**/ (passive voice) are in the forms of lexical items separated from the base morphemes.

However, it should be noted that Tai employs some 'prefixes' to change the parts of speech of the base words as shown.

- |   |   |                                |
|---|---|--------------------------------|
| 11) <b>kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>eat<br>'to eat' (v) | 12) <b>ka:n<sup>5</sup></b><br>Noun-forming prefix<br>'to eat' (N)  | <b>kin<sup>5</sup></b><br>eat  |
| 13) <b>ta:j<sup>5</sup></b><br>die                | 14) <b>ka:n<sup>5</sup> ta:j<sup>5</sup></b><br>Noun-forming prefix | <b>ta:j<sup>5</sup></b><br>die |

'to die' (V)

'to die' (N)

Examples 11-14 shows the use of nominal prefix /ka:n<sup>5</sup> or ta:j<sup>5</sup>/ with base verbs. /ka:n<sup>5</sup>/ converts a verb or adjective into a noun, a general abstract description of the state or static process. For example, /met<sup>1</sup> pa<sup>5</sup>/ 'fishing' become the general, abstract activity /ka:n<sup>5</sup> or loŋ<sup>3</sup> met<sup>1</sup> pa<sup>5</sup>/ 'fishing' a noun or adjective.

/ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/converts a verb or adjective into a noun, the general abstract feeling of the action. For example, /waj<sup>1</sup>/ 'fast' becomes /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> waj<sup>1</sup>/ 'speech,' /maj<sup>3</sup>/ 'hot' becomes /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> maj<sup>3</sup>/ 'heat.'

/loj<sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ just as in English, the word with can have the effect of converting a noun into an adverb. For example, /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> jum<sup>2</sup> jam<sup>5</sup>/ 'respect' becomes /loj<sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> jum<sup>2</sup> jam<sup>5</sup>/ 'respectfully'. Furthermore, /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ converts a noun into an adverb, as: /waj<sup>1</sup>/ 'fast' becomes /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup> waj<sup>1</sup>/ 'quickly,' /ŋaj<sup>3</sup>/ 'easy' becomes /ʔn<sup>5</sup> ŋaj<sup>3</sup> ŋem<sup>3</sup>/ 'easily'.

/na<sup>3</sup>/ converts a verb into an adjective which expresses an opinion of the verb as worth enacting, similar to the -able suffix in English. For example, /hak<sup>4</sup>/ 'love' becomes /na<sup>3</sup> li<sup>5</sup> hak<sup>4</sup>/ 'loveable,' or /li<sup>5</sup> caŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'hate' becomes /na<sup>3</sup> li<sup>5</sup> caŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'hat able.'

## 4.2 The Word-formation of Tai Language

The word-formation of Tai language spoken in Loilem province is the created of a new word which is a change in single word's meaning.

Rev.J.N. Cushing, D.D. has written about the Shan Language "Elementary Handbook" the word - formation which are the natural of Shan vocabularies in English to Shan language. There are three types of word-formation as below. The one meaning cannot be decomposed into smaller meaning unit, that they consist of only one morpheme, they are monomorphemic. Generally, word formation is a way of creating new words, which has several procedures such as compounding, affixation, nominalization, conversion, clipping, blending, acronym. The researcher will focus on compounding, affixation and nominalization only.

In this regard, compound noun was grouped from primitive words, which were changed the meaning to more abstract but maintain some parts of those primitive word meaning. For example: /kon<sup>1</sup> ho<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'driver' /kon<sup>1</sup> muw<sup>4</sup> huŋ<sup>5</sup>/ cooker. The word /kon<sup>1</sup>/ 'person' maintain its meaning, which has a concept of human, but when it was compounded with /lot<sup>4</sup>/ /ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'car' and /hoŋ<sup>3</sup> non<sup>1</sup>/ 'bedroom' their meanings have changed to the occupation by the word relation in the equivalent

level. For compound noun that change a whole meaning such as /luk<sup>2</sup> suuk<sup>1</sup>/ ‘soldier’, it will be kept in the lexicon.

Nominalization is a process of forming noun from some other word classes. For example, forming from verb to noun as: /het<sup>1</sup> ka:n<sup>5</sup>/ ‘work’ /phuk<sup>2</sup> pak<sup>1</sup>/ ‘grow vegetable’ etc. The affixation is constructed by adding a prefix such as: /ca:u<sup>1</sup>/ /ca:w<sup>1</sup> taj<sup>1</sup>/ ‘Tai nation’ phu<sup>3</sup>/ luk<sup>3</sup>/ to one or a group of words such as /phu<sup>3</sup> tɛm<sup>3</sup>/ ‘writer’ /khə<sup>1</sup> Taj<sup>1</sup>/ ‘Tai national’ /luk<sup>3</sup> ca:j<sup>1</sup>/ ‘son’ /luk<sup>3</sup> hen<sup>1</sup>/ ‘student’ /luk<sup>3</sup> khoj<sup>5</sup>/ ‘son in law’ /luk<sup>3</sup> jin<sup>1</sup>/ ‘daughter.’

Tai	Meaning
<b>1. N + Gender marker (male or female) -Noun</b>	
/kon <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> / (man+big)	'a gentleman'
/kon <sup>1</sup> jin <sup>1</sup> / (human+female)	'Lady'
/kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> / (human+female)	'Boy'
/kaj <sup>2</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> / (fowl + female)	'Hen'
/kaj <sup>2</sup> pɔ <sup>3</sup> / (fowl + male)	'Cock'
/luk <sup>3</sup> jin <sup>1</sup> / (child + female)	'Daughter'
/luk <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> / (child+male)	'Son'
/ma <sup>5</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> / (dog+ female)	'Bitch'

#### 4.2.1 Affixed Compound Noun the Word Formation of Tai Language

These are many verb forms which are formed by affixing some bound

morphemes as prefixes to convert a verb to the verb in question's doer. Tai language uses the last two prefixes. In Tai **phu<sup>3</sup>** or **kon<sup>1</sup>** is used more in Tai language.<sup>1</sup>

The following are some examples of prefixed and infixed compound forms of this language.

Example:

## 2. Pref. + V -----Verbs

/nən <sup>1</sup> /	/nən <sup>1</sup> phan <sup>5</sup> /	'to dream'
/təm <sup>3</sup> /	/təm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'to write'
/pat <sup>1</sup> /	/pat <sup>1</sup> ju <sup>1</sup> /	'to sweep'
/pan <sup>5</sup> /	/pan <sup>5</sup> phən <sup>1</sup> /	'to blessing'
/luj <sup>1</sup> /	/luj <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	'to swim'
/lu <sup>4</sup> /	/lu <sup>4</sup> ləw <sup>5</sup> /	'to broken'
/pəj <sup>2</sup> /	/pəj <sup>2</sup> kha:w <sup>2</sup> /	'to broadcast'
/tə <sup>3</sup> /	/tə <sup>2</sup> na <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'to get married'

### 4.2.2 Compound Verbs (Polymorphemic):

The compound forms are those which consist of more than one morpheme and, therefore, have more than one syllabic. There are four types of compound verb form in Loilem province in Shan State.

1. Free compound forms: the combination of two or more free morphemes constitutes free compound forms. Three important types resulting in verbs are as the following:

#### 1. v b+ N-----Verb

/het <sup>1</sup> + ka:n <sup>5</sup> /	'to work'
/təp <sup>1</sup> + tat <sup>1</sup> /	'to determine'
/ha <sup>5</sup> + ŋun <sup>1</sup> /	'to make money'
/lək <sup>3</sup> + la:j <sup>3</sup> /	'to change'

#### 2. v b+ vb-----Verb

/pəŋ <sup>2</sup> + caj <sup>5</sup> /	'to consider'
/kap <sup>1</sup> + swəp <sup>2</sup> /	'to contact'
/kep <sup>1</sup> + sim <sup>1</sup> /	'to keep'

---

<sup>1</sup> Wikipedia, Comparative Tai Grammar, Lao Language, Learn, Prefix, Shan Language, Thai Language, Thai Language, (Siamese), Vocabulary [Online], Resource: <http://www.Alif-shinobi.blogspot.com/Comparative Tai grammar> [Jun 16, 2018].

<b>3. N + Vb. ----- Verb</b>	
/khan <sup>5</sup> + tok <sup>1</sup> /	'to drop the price'
/khi <sup>3</sup> + lum <sup>1</sup> /	'to absent mind'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> + mi <sup>1</sup> /	'to have'

Table 1: Word Formation Rules

Abstract	Full word	Pattern	Example
cn	Common noun	cn tv	phu <sup>3</sup> hap <sup>3</sup> khek <sup>2</sup> (cn) hap <sup>4</sup> khek <sup>2</sup> (tv) receptionist
pn	Proper Noun	pn cn	Puttha <sup>4</sup> (pn) sa <sup>2</sup> sa <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup> 9cn Buddhism
ctv	Collective Noun	ctn cn	cum <sup>1</sup> (ctn) maak <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> (cn) Football team
Honm	Honorific Maker	honm cn	su <sup>1</sup> (honm) kon <sup>1</sup> khen <sup>2</sup> (cn) award of smartest person
Abstract	Full word	Pattern	Example
pref2	prefix2	pref2 tv cn++	kon <sup>1</sup> pref2 ʔək <sup>2</sup> taŋ <sup>1</sup> tv passenger
pref3	prefix3	prefix3 pro2	kon <sup>1</sup> (pref <sup>2</sup> ) nək <sup>3</sup> (pro) mən <sup>1</sup> (cn) foreigner
Tit	Title	tit pn	Naŋ <sup>1</sup> (tit) Kham <sup>1</sup> (pn) Mrs. Nang Kham

<b>4. N + Adj. (Head+ adjective ----- Adjective</b>	
/si: <sup>5</sup> ləŋ: <sup>5</sup> /	'Yellow'
(color+yellow)	
/nam <sup>4</sup> cem <sup>4</sup> /	'Juice'
(water+sweet)	
/ka:n <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'Good job'
(action+li <sup>5</sup> )	
/kon <sup>1</sup> ləŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'Bad person'
(man+rud)	
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'Good girl'
(femal+good)	
/luk <sup>3</sup> ʔən <sup>2</sup> /	'Children'
(child+small)	
/kon <sup>1</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'Young man'

(man+young)	
/lɔj <sup>5</sup> suŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'High mountain'
(mountain+high)	
/lin <sup>5</sup> new <sup>5</sup> /	'Clay'
(clay+sticky)	

#### 5. N + Prep. (Head+ preposition) ----- Preposition

/wa:n <sup>3</sup> nɔk <sup>3</sup> /	'Countryside'
(in+ town)	
/can <sup>4</sup> nɔ <sup>5</sup> /	'Upstairs'
(level up)	
/kon <sup>5</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> /	'Under pan'
(pant+ in)	
/nɔk <sup>3</sup> mən <sup>1</sup> /	'Abroad'
( out+Country)	
/taj <sup>1</sup> nɔ <sup>5</sup> /	'Shan Upper'
(Nation+ up)	

#### 6. N + Gender marker (male or female) —— Noun

/ho <sup>5</sup> paw <sup>3</sup> /	'Chairman'
( head+leader)	
/kon <sup>1</sup> jɪŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'Lady'
( human+female)	
/kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'Boy'
(human+female)	
/kaj <sup>2</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'Hen'
(fowl + female)	
/kaj <sup>2</sup> pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'Cock'
(fowl + male)	
/luk <sup>3</sup> jɪŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'Daughter'
(child + female)	
/luk <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'Son'
(child+male)	
/ma <sup>5</sup> mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'Bitch'
(dog+ female)	
/ma <sup>5</sup> pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'Dog'



### 7. N + N+ N ----- Noun

/caj <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'man's mind'
(heart human female)	
/sen <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> /	'people path'
(lane road human)	
/mɔk <sup>2</sup> man <sup>1</sup> moj <sup>5</sup> /	'rose'
(flower oil snow)	
/mɔk <sup>2</sup> mɔ <sup>3</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> /	'vast'
/flower pot water/	

### 8. N + N + Verb. ----- Noun

/khaw <sup>3</sup> mun <sup>1</sup> la:m <sup>5</sup> /	'Bamboo tube sticky rice'
(rice+rice+ dried)	
/nə <sup>4</sup> kaj <sup>2</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	'Fried chicken'
(meat+chicken+ fry)	
/pa <sup>5</sup> hɛŋ <sup>3</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	'Dried fish'
(fish+ dry+ fry)	
/tho <sup>2</sup> phu <sup>1</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> /	'Bean cake fry'
( been+ float+ fry)	
/nə <sup>4</sup> mu <sup>5</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'Stewed pork'
( meat+pig+ stewed)	

The compound word can be formed by class terms and their classified nouns such as: /ti<sup>3</sup> hap<sup>4</sup> khɛk<sup>2</sup>/ 'living room' can be segmented into the smallest parts ti<sup>3</sup> - hap<sup>4</sup> -khɛk<sup>2</sup> thus decompose complex words into their smallest meaningful units. These units are called morphemes.

/ti <sup>3</sup> hap <sup>4</sup> khɛk <sup>2</sup> /	'living room'
/cɔm <sup>5</sup> pɔŋ <sup>5</sup> cuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'president'
/cɔm <sup>5</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'general'
/ti <sup>3</sup> ju <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>2</sup> /	'a new place'

#### 4.2.3 Analyzing and Classifying into Word Class

The form which can normally function as the subject or object in a sentence. It may also be used as the object of a transitive verb. Noun in Loilem province in southern Shan state can be analyzed according to their structure as the following types:

##### 1. Simple forms (Monomorphemic)

- (1) Monosyllabic
- (2) Polysyllabic

## 2. Compound forms (Polymorphemic)

- (1) Word Class compound
- (2) Superordinate -subordinate Compound
- (3) Class Term Compound
- (4) Semantic Compound
- (5) Rhyming compound forms
- (6) Nominalization
- (7) Reduplication

### 4.2.4 Simple nouns

The simple forms of Shan in Loilem province in Shan State can be either monosyllabic or polysyllabic. Monosyllabic expressive is a word added for the significance of the preceding word. The preceding words are the same as consonant and tone but the vowel is different from them. For example, starting with the monosyllabic /nok<sup>4</sup>/ 'bird' /kaw<sup>4</sup>/ 'owl.'

#### (1) Monosyllabic forms:

Tai	Meaning
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'mother'
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'father'
/na:j <sup>1</sup> /	'grandmother'
/pu <sup>2</sup> /	'grandfather'
/pap <sup>4</sup> /	'book'
/nam <sup>4</sup> /	'water'
/mɛu <sup>1</sup> /	'cat'

#### (2) Poly Syllable forms:

The Poly syllabic is the word using more than one syllable the main rules of stress change in polysyllabic words and their meaning. Components of stress-and-pitch in a sentence. Degrees of word emphasis. Alternation of stressed and unstressed syllables in a phrase. The keys to correct pronunciation of words.<sup>2</sup>

Poly syllabic - more than one syllable

Tai	Meaning
/pa <sup>5</sup> khaŋ <sup>2</sup> pəŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'fishfinger'

---

<sup>2</sup> Wikkipedia, THE Definition of Poly Syllabic, [Online] Resouce: <https://www.merriam-webster.com> The definition of poly syllabic [ 31.June. 2018].

/pak <sup>1</sup> khew <sup>5</sup>	'vegetable'
/phan <sup>5</sup> ha:j <sup>4</sup> /	'nightmare'
/mɛŋ <sup>1</sup> pu <sup>3</sup> /	'bumble bee'
/pak <sup>1</sup> tu <sup>5</sup> /	'door'
/hən <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'big house'
/koŋ <sup>2</sup> ka:w <sup>5</sup> /	'spider'
/pan <sup>1</sup> kum <sup>1</sup> /	'crown'
/mak <sup>2</sup> khə <sup>5</sup> som <sup>3</sup> /	'tomato'
/nok <sup>4</sup> khew <sup>5</sup> /	'parrot'
/kha:w <sup>1</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	'summer'

In the first word modifies or describes the second word, telling what kind of object or person it is, or what its purpose it, and the second part identifies the object or person in question.<sup>3</sup>

#### 4.2.5 Word Classes Compound

The word class compound combination of the same or different word class, such as noun, verb, adjective, and preposition.<sup>4</sup> All compound componential element of these types of compound are free morphemes and they can be used independently. More than three syllables are uncommon in Tai origin, though might be found. Below are the examples of free compound.

##### 1. Disyllabic Compound

Tai	Meaning
<b>1. N+N</b> ----- N, There are two types:	
/hən <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>1</sup> /	Thatch house
(Home Thatch)	
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> /	'Tyre'
/fruit+ car/	
/ha:k <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>4</sup> /	'Root'
( root+ tree)	
/nam <sup>4</sup> nom <sup>1</sup> /	'Milk'

---

<sup>3</sup> Wikipedia, **Learn English.De/Grammar/Noun Compound**, [Online] ,Resource :<http://www.learnenglish.de/grammar/nouncompound.html> Grammar noun compound [13.June. 2018].

<sup>4</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai. "Shan Phonology and Morphology". **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 82.

(water+nipper)

/pɔ̌³ mɛ̌³/

'Parents'

(Father+Mother)

/ɲuən¹ lən⁵/

'Salary'

(Silver+Month)

## 2. N+ Verb ( head+verb) ----- Verb

/hoŋ¹ hen¹/

'School'

(Hall+study

/lan⁴ kha:j⁵/

'Shop'

(shop+sell)

/nam⁵ tok¹ /

'Water fall'

(water+fall)

/kam⁵ tɛm³/

'Pen'

(hold+write)

## 3) Noun + Adjective

/tu³ phak¹ jen⁵/

'Refrigerator'

(box vegetable green)

/law⁵ hə³

'Bright star'

(star+bright)

/la:n⁴ maj²/

'New Shop'

(shop+sell)

/nam⁵ ca:j⁵/

'Clean Water'

(water+clean)

/luk³ ʔən² /

'Children'

(child+small)

/kon¹ num²/

'Young man'

(man+young)

/ləj⁵ suŋ⁵/

'High mountain'

(mountain+high)

/lin⁵ new⁵/

'Clay'

(clay+sticky)

## 4) Noun+ Preposition

/waan³ nək³ /

'Countryside'

(village+ out)

/can⁴ nə⁵/

'Upstairs'

(level up)

/can<sup>4</sup> taj<sup>3</sup>/

'Downstairs'

(level+below)

### 5) Noun+ Verb

/khaw<sup>3</sup> mun<sup>1</sup> la:m<sup>5</sup>/

'Bamboo tube sticky rice'

(rice+rice+ dried)

/nə<sup>4</sup> kaj<sup>2</sup> kho<sup>3</sup>/

'Fried chicken'

(meat+chicken+ fry)

/pa<sup>5</sup> hɛŋ<sup>3</sup> kho<sup>3</sup>/

'Dried fish'

(fish+ dry+ fry)

### 4.2.6 Superordinate -Subordinate Compound

The semantic compound word is one way in approaching of significant role such as with the same meaning, related meaning and pair meaning. Semantic compound words are created to be used for literary stylistics or aesthetic function. It is also used in spoken.<sup>5</sup>

There are some superordinate words added to subordinate words such as a noun, a verb and adjective, some of the example of the superordinate words: /kon<sup>1</sup>/ denotes to a person of man or woman', /ma:k<sup>2</sup>/ ' denotes to the fruit or rounded object', / ton <sup>3</sup>/ denotes to plants or trees', /caw<sup>3</sup>/ to the owners or careers ' etc.

1) /kon<sup>1</sup>/ denotes to a human' /kon<sup>1</sup>/ lexically means human and it is used as a superordinate word add to a noun, a verb, an adjective indicating human or profession.

Tai	Meaning
/ Kon <sup>1</sup> / + Noun	
/kon <sup>1</sup> swk <sup>1</sup> /	'soldier'
/kon <sup>1</sup> con <sup>5</sup> /	'robber'
/kon <sup>1</sup> pɛk <sup>3</sup> /	'joker'
/kon <sup>1</sup> jɔn <sup>1</sup> /	'bagger'
/Kon <sup>1</sup> / Verb/	
/kon <sup>1</sup> hɔ <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> /	'driver'

---

<sup>5</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". **M.A. Thesis.** (Linguistic), Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009, p. 86.

/kon <sup>5</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'teacher'
/kon <sup>1</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup> /	'seller'
/kon <sup>1</sup> mɔ <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	'dancer'
/kon <sup>1</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> /	'author'
/kon <sup>1</sup> /ta <sup>1</sup> si <sup>5</sup> /	'painter'
/kon <sup>1</sup> het <sup>1</sup> ka:n <sup>5</sup> /	'worker'
/kon <sup>1</sup> het <sup>3</sup> pha <sup>4</sup> /	'cutter'

#### /Kon<sup>1</sup>/+Adjective

/kon <sup>1</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'layman'
/kon <sup>1</sup> lak <sup>1</sup> lɛm <sup>5</sup> /	'clever man'
/kon <sup>1</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'young person'
/kon <sup>1</sup> suŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'tall person'
/kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> /	'old man'
/kon <sup>1</sup> jiŋ <sup>2</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'young girl'

2) Ma:k<sup>2</sup> 'denote to fruit and any rounded object' /ma:k<sup>2</sup>/ all kinds of the fruits and rounded object which is used for superordinate word added to noun.

#### /Mak<sup>2</sup>/ + Noun

Example:

/ma:k <sup>2</sup> la:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'jackfruit'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> pha <sup>3</sup> /	'lemon'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> cɔk <sup>1</sup> /	'orange'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> pa:w <sup>4</sup> /	'coconut'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'football'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> khə <sup>5</sup> som <sup>3</sup> /	'tomato'
/ma:k <sup>2</sup> pɔŋ <sup>1</sup> lom <sup>1</sup> /	'balloon'

#### 3) /caw<sup>3</sup>/ 'denotes to owner or career'

/caw<sup>3</sup>/ lexically owner or career and used as a superordinate word added a noun indicating owner or career.

Example:

#### /caw<sup>3</sup>/+Noun

/caw <sup>3</sup> pa:j <sup>1</sup> mɔn <sup>1</sup> /	'musician'
/caw <sup>3</sup> ŋwn <sup>1</sup> sa <sup>1</sup> /	'millionaire'
/caw <sup>2</sup> na <sup>1</sup> /	'farmer'
/caw <sup>2</sup> la:n <sup>4</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup> /	'shopkeeper'
/caw <sup>2</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'prince'

/caw <sup>2</sup> jin <sup>1</sup> /	'prince less'
/caw <sup>2</sup> ma:w <sup>2</sup> /	'bridegroom'
/caw <sup>2</sup> sa:w <sup>5</sup> /	'bride'

4) ton<sup>3</sup> or ton<sup>3</sup> maj<sup>4</sup> 'denote to tree or plan /ton<sup>3</sup>/ lexically all kinds of the trees and trunk what is used as a superordinate word added to a noun indicating trees and plan.

Example:

**/ton<sup>3</sup>/+Noun**

/ton <sup>3</sup> koj <sup>3</sup> /	'banana tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> cək <sup>1</sup> /	'orange tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>4</sup> sak <sup>1</sup> /	'teak tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> tha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'palm tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> moŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'mango tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> mək <sup>2</sup> kən <sup>5</sup> /	'cherry tree'
/ton <sup>3</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> kɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'tamarind tree' <sup>6</sup>

**5) Class Term Compound**

The compound word can be formed by class terms and their classified nouns, the classifiers as /ti<sup>3</sup>/ denotes to place otherwise /ʔan<sup>5</sup>/ denotes to things.

**/ti<sup>3</sup>/+verb**

/ti <sup>3</sup> nən <sup>1</sup> /	'bed'
/ti <sup>3</sup> het <sup>1</sup> ka:n <sup>5</sup> /	'working place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> puŋ <sup>3</sup> ʔiŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'place of refuge'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> /	'dining room'
/ti <sup>3</sup> khun <sup>3</sup> tha:ŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'toilet'
/ti <sup>3</sup> ju <sup>2</sup> /	'abode'

**ti<sup>3</sup> + Adjective**

/ti <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>2</sup> /	'old place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kyaɔ <sup>2</sup> /	'happy place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> kat <sup>1</sup> jen <sup>5</sup> /	'cool and silent place'
/ti <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'a very good place'

**/ti<sup>3</sup> + Adverb**

/ti <sup>3</sup> nan <sup>3</sup> /	'there'
-------------------------------------	---------

---

<sup>6</sup> Auhurnghsou, *The practical words of essential*, (Aye offset, 2012) p. 83

/ti <sup>3</sup> pun <sup>4</sup> /	'over there'
<b>/ti<sup>3</sup> + preposition/</b>	
/ti <sup>3</sup> nə <sup>5</sup> /	'on the top of '
/ti <sup>3</sup> taj <sup>3</sup> /	'beneath'
/ti <sup>3</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> /	'in side'

### **/ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ denotes to thing**

/ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ mean things they are used as a class term added to adjective, verb and preposition indicate things.<sup>7</sup>

Example:

<b>/ʔn<sup>5</sup>/ + Adjective</b>	
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /	'a big thing'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> ma:n <sup>2</sup> mən <sup>3</sup> /	'a right things'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'one thing'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'a beautiful thing'

### **6) Semantic Compound**

Studying about the compound words, the semantic is approaching to them. The meaning of compound is worked such as the same meaning, related meaning. Semantic compound words are created the same sound of words for literary stylistics usually used in spoken language.

Example:

/lət <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	'hot'
(hot+hot)	
/jaj <sup>2</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'big'
(big+large)	
/mon <sup>3</sup> sə <sup>1</sup> /	'happy'
(joy+happy)	
/hun <sup>4</sup> kho <sup>5</sup> /	'laughing'
(loudy+laugh)	
/man <sup>3</sup> kən <sup>2</sup> /	'firm'
(firm+rough)	
/hak <sup>3</sup> həm <sup>5</sup> /	'love'

---

<sup>7</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic), (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 82.



(love+admire)	
/gʷn¹ tɔŋ¹/	'wealth'
(money+gold)	
/ma:t² cep¹/	'in jure'
(in jure+hurt)	
/lɔŋ³ lɛn²/	'expert'
(skill+run)	
/hat¹ ha:n⁵/	'brave'
(brave+courageous)	
/ko⁵ he⁵/	'afraid'
(afraid+ untamed)	
/cə³ khə¹/	'nation'
(seed+root)	
/pɔŋ² cɛŋ³/	'to understand'
/kjək¹ wen⁵/	'to jump'
(jump+leap)	

#### 4.2.7 Compound Word with the Opposite Meaning

The compound word with the opposite meaning are used together with the same meaning which at least there are two syllables in Tai language on the opposite meaning of this compound. On both of some words from Tai original words can be created a new meaning.

Example:

/paan⁵ kaw²/	'drama or theater'
(age+ old+)	
/ha:t³ ha:j¹ /	'adult'
(young+adult)	
/het¹ hot¹/	'to do'
/let¹ sɛw¹	'quick, sudden in movement'
(quick+fast)	
/kin⁵ jam⁴ /	'to eat'
(eat+chew)	
/hwt¹ ha:t¹ /	'shout'
(scold+shout)	

When compound words are used with another word, each word of compound has just two syllables but the Tai words created for four syllables extended the meaning of them are the same in brief words usage.

Example.

/wo <sup>1</sup> kwa:j <sup>1</sup> /	/ma <sup>4</sup> la <sup>1</sup> wo <sup>1</sup> kwa:j <sup>1</sup> /	' cows and buffalo
/let <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	/let <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> let <sup>2</sup> let <sup>5</sup> /	' Sunny'
/tek <sup>1</sup> ten <sup>5</sup> /	/khi <sup>2</sup> nek <sup>1</sup> tek <sup>1</sup> ten <sup>5</sup> /	' overbear
/lik <sup>3</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	/son <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> son <sup>5</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	' learning'
/kin <sup>5</sup> khaw <sup>3</sup> /	/kin <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>4</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> lo <sup>5</sup> /	' overeat'
/kon <sup>1</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> /	/po <sup>3</sup> thaw <sup>3</sup> me <sup>3</sup> ke <sup>2</sup> /	' old age people'
/maj <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	/maj <sup>3</sup> ?ok <sup>1</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	' worry'
/ha:n <sup>3</sup> khən <sup>3</sup> /	/han: <sup>3</sup> khən <sup>3</sup> ha:n <sup>3</sup> pha:n <sup>5</sup> /	' decorate'

Some compound words with one meaning have to be repeated for each syllable again to intensify their meanings.

Example:

/put <sup>1</sup> put <sup>1</sup> kha:t <sup>2</sup> kha:t <sup>2</sup> /	'be broken off'
/hat <sup>1</sup> hat <sup>1</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'brave'
/nə <sup>3</sup> nə <sup>3</sup> nɔ <sup>4</sup> nɔ <sup>4</sup> /	'not clever or be stupid'
/het <sup>1</sup> he <sup>1</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> /	'to earn'
/khu:n <sup>3</sup> khu:n <sup>3</sup> lon <sup>1</sup> lon <sup>1</sup> /	'go up and down'
/lon <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>5</sup> lum <sup>1</sup> lum <sup>1</sup> /	'forget'
/het <sup>1</sup> het <sup>1</sup> sa:n <sup>3</sup> sa:n <sup>3</sup> /	'to do'
/khu:n <sup>1</sup> khu:n <sup>1</sup> uan <sup>1</sup> uan <sup>1</sup> /	'night and days'
/cau <sup>4</sup> cau <sup>4</sup> ceu <sup>1</sup> ceu <sup>1</sup> /	'early'
/nam <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>5</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> la:n <sup>5</sup> /	'too much'
/nap <sup>4</sup> nap <sup>4</sup> jam <sup>5</sup> jam <sup>5</sup> /	'respect'

#### 4.2.8 Rhyming Compound Nouns:

There are another two compounds; each half consists of at least two components. The rhyming portions have the same vowels but their initial consonants are always different. It is noted that these types of rhyming compound can be used

also at adverb or adjectives.<sup>8</sup> It makes sound rhyming and beautiful in style. Mostly is used them as spoken on the statement of Tai language.

Example:

/pɔŋ <sup>2</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> / + / cɛŋ <sup>3</sup> lɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	=/pɔŋ <sup>2</sup> cɛŋ <sup>3</sup> lɛŋ <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	"Understand"
/hə <sup>3</sup> hɛŋ <sup>1</sup> / + khwun <sup>3</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /	=/ khwun <sup>3</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> hə <sup>3</sup> hɛŋ <sup>1</sup> /	"Development"
/sɔn <sup>5</sup> hen <sup>1</sup> / + /lik <sup>3</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	=/ hen <sup>1</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> /	"Learning and Studying"
/mu <sup>4</sup> li <sup>5</sup> / + /wan <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	=/ mu <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> wan <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	"A good day"
/sop <sup>1</sup> kon <sup>3</sup> / + som <sup>3</sup> wan <sup>5</sup> /	=/ sop <sup>1</sup> wan <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>3</sup> som <sup>3</sup> /	"An evil mind"
/na <sup>3</sup> ta <sup>5</sup> / + hən <sup>1</sup> je <sup>1</sup> /	=/ na <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> ta <sup>5</sup> je <sup>1</sup> / <sup>9</sup>	"Family"

#### 4.2.9 Nominalization

Nominalization is "a noun and a number of another lexical category" (Trask 1993:183). Here a derived noun from adjective, verb, and noun.<sup>10</sup> According to the Shan linguistics there are three words /ka:n<sup>5</sup>/ is a job, /lɔŋ<sup>3</sup>/ is account of case, and /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ is a way or manner."<sup>11</sup>

##### 1. /lɔŋ<sup>3</sup>/ 'account or case'

lɔŋ<sup>3</sup> lexically mean account of case used as an added word to a verb and adjective the form of noun.

Example:

<b>/lɔŋ<sup>3</sup>/ + Verb</b>	
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> jum <sup>2</sup> jam <sup>5</sup> /	'believe'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> ca:t <sup>3</sup> /	'love'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> tw <sup>1</sup> kam <sup>5</sup> /	'moral'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> kha:n <sup>4</sup> ʔən <sup>5</sup> /	'laziness'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>2</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'luck'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> lɔt <sup>3</sup> lew <sup>1</sup> /	'freedom'

---

<sup>8</sup> Phramaha Sawai Thaoya, " A Descriptive Study of Northern Khemer Morphology Spoken In Phaisan Sub-District Under Prakhonchai District Of Buriram Province", **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2013), p. 76.

<sup>9</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology", **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 82.

<sup>10</sup> Trask, R.L., **A dictionary of Grammatical Terms in Linguistics**, (London and New York: Routledge, 1993), p. 95.

<sup>11</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology", **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 76.

### /ka:n<sup>5</sup> / Adjective

/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> lam <sup>2</sup> lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'important'
/lɔŋ <sup>3</sup> ʔɔŋ <sup>2</sup> ma:n <sup>5</sup> /	'successful'

### 2. /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'way or manner'

/ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ lexically means way or manner it is used at word of a verb or adjective to form of noun.

Example:

/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> ha:k <sup>4</sup> /	'love'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> /	'food or meal'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> mon <sup>3</sup> sə <sup>1</sup> /	'joy'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> het sa:ŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'action'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> caŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'hatred'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> muŋ <sup>3</sup> mɔŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'hope'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kha:n <sup>5</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	'suffer'

### 3. /ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ + Adjective

Example:

/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> suŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'height'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> /	'wealth'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /	'big'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> pha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'poverty'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kaj/	'distance'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> cam <sup>5</sup> /	'near'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> ka:ŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'large'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> tɛm <sup>2</sup> /	'low'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kɛp <sup>3</sup> /	'small'

### 4. /ka:n<sup>5</sup> / work

/ka:n<sup>5</sup>/ lexically means work it is used as an added word to a verb or noun form of noun.

Example:

### /ka:n<sup>5</sup>/+ noun

/ka:n <sup>5</sup> pa:j <sup>1</sup> ma:k <sup>3</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> /	'business'
/ka:n <sup>5</sup> tɔ <sup>2</sup> lɔŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'gambler'
/ka:n <sup>5</sup> pa:j <sup>1</sup> mɔŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'politics'
/ka:n <sup>5</sup> kjɔ <sup>2</sup> mon <sup>3</sup> /	'entertainment'

#### 4.2.10 Reduplication

The morphological phenomenon will provide an overview of the types of reduplicative constructions found in the languages of the Tai and the functions portray. Morphological material is spread within a single form for lexical. Finally, a subset of the world language, will be categorized as to whether or not they employ reduplicative constructions productively and illustrated in a world map'.<sup>12</sup> The word class which is repeated can be an adverb or an adjective as found in Tai.

#### 4.2.11 Imitative Reduplicated word

Imitative reduplication is a word imitating the sound of nature or onomatopoeia. It is often used when a speaker adopts a tone more "expressive" or figurative than ordinary speech and is also often, but not exclusively, iconic in meaning.<sup>13</sup>

Example:

/kho <sup>5</sup> khik <sup>1</sup> khik <sup>1</sup> /	'laughing sound'
/təŋ <sup>4</sup> lə <sup>1</sup> təŋ <sup>4</sup> lə <sup>1</sup> /	'cuckoo singing'
/haj <sup>3</sup> ɲa <sup>3</sup> ɲa <sup>3</sup> /	'crying sound'
/nam <sup>3</sup> jət <sup>2</sup> cik <sup>4</sup> cik <sup>4</sup> /	'water drop sound'
/paj <sup>5</sup> kho <sup>4</sup> kho <sup>4</sup> /	'walking sound'
/moŋ <sup>1</sup> puŋ <sup>3</sup> moŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'Tai long drum sound'

#### 4.2.12 Emphatic Reduplicated word

The example below is the adverb that modifies the preceding verb. To use an adverb which modifying verb emphasize its meaning.

Example:

/ləj <sup>1</sup> ləj <sup>1</sup> /	'slowly'
/tik <sup>1</sup> tik <sup>1</sup> /	'constantly'
/kin <sup>5</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> /	'eat'
/li <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'well'
/khem <sup>4</sup> khem <sup>4</sup> /	'good'
/jaj <sup>2</sup> jaj <sup>2</sup> /	'big'
/lek <sup>4</sup> lek <sup>4</sup> /	'small'

---

<sup>12</sup> Wikipedia, **Reduplication**, [Online],Resource: [http:// www.Rubino-Reduplication.com](http://www.Rubino-Reduplication.com) Reduplication [11 June 2018].

<sup>13</sup> Wikipedia,**Reduplication**, [Online], Resource: [https:// Wikipedia.org/wiki/ Reduplication](https://Wikipedia.org/wiki/Reduplication) [12 June 2018].

/kam<sup>1</sup> kam<sup>1</sup>

'again and again'

#### 4.2.13 Expressive

Expressive, in Tai is a word of monosyllabic and disyllabic any word or phrase that expresses (that the speaker, writer, or signer has) a certain attitude toward or information about the referent usually, the expressive word does not have meaning it has its original meaning. Based on syllable types, into two types, it's monosyllabic expressive and disyllabic expressive as the following.

#### 4.2.14 Monosyllabic

A monosyllabic word is a word with only one syllable such as cat. The longest monosyllabic words. The preceding word and the expressive have the same tone and consonant expect the vowel. There are some monosyllabic languages found throughout the word such as vowel sound in the preceding word determines what vowel sound would follow in the expressive.<sup>14</sup>

Example:

/tɛm <sup>3</sup> /	'to write'
/kin <sup>5</sup> kɔn <sup>5</sup> /	'to eat'
/tap <sup>2</sup> tip <sup>2</sup> /	'to fight'
/pa <sup>2</sup> pi <sup>2</sup> /	'to split'
/pit <sup>4</sup> pa:t <sup>4</sup> /	'to kick'
/la:t <sup>3</sup> lit <sup>3</sup> /	'to speak'
/lu <sup>5</sup> la <sup>5</sup> /	'to read'

#### 4.2.15 Disyllabic Expressive

The disyllabic expressive in Tai the preceding words here are verb and adjective which are found. The examples below show that the vowels / i, e, ɔ/ indicate positive meanings while the vowels /a, o, u, ʊ, ə,/ used as negative meaning and vowel / ɛ / appears as neutral. Disyllabic in Tai can be divided into two ways.

The preceding vowel determines the following vowel in Expressive

Preceding Vowels	Vowels of Expressive
i	a:
e	ɔ
ɛ	i

---

<sup>14</sup> Wikipedia, **Future of working list-of-monosyllabic-words**, [Online], Resource: [http:// www. Future of working Wikipedia.org Future of working list of monosyllabic words](http://www.Futureofworking.org/Futureofworkinglistofmonosyllabicwords) [Jun 12 2018].

a	i
a:	i
ɔ	e
o	a:j
u	a:
u	a:
ə	a:
au	i
aj	i
a:j	i

Example:

/phaj <sup>5</sup> phi <sup>2</sup> /	'who'
/thət <sup>1</sup> tha <sup>1</sup> /	'to scold'
/mɔ <sup>1</sup> mɛ <sup>1</sup> /	'noisy'
/het <sup>1</sup> hət <sup>1</sup> /	'to do'
/ta <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>1</sup> /	'to pain or wear'
/tam <sup>5</sup> tim <sup>5</sup> /	'to pound'
/khuuk <sup>4</sup> kha:k <sup>4</sup> /	'accident'

#### 4.2.16 Related Expressive

The syllables in Tai language have the same vowel, tones and final consonant. The verb in expressive indicates the positive and negative of the preceding word.

Positive	Negative	Meaning
/lu <sup>2</sup> /	lu <sup>2</sup> li <sup>3</sup> lu <sup>2</sup> la <sup>2</sup>	'offer'
/ka <sup>2</sup> /	ka <sup>2</sup> ki <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>2</sup> ki <sup>2</sup>	'go'
/kin <sup>5</sup> /	kin <sup>5</sup> ki <sup>3</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> kɔn <sup>5</sup>	'eat'
/het <sup>1</sup> /	het <sup>1</sup> hət <sup>1</sup>	'do'
/pit <sup>4</sup> /	pit <sup>4</sup> pət <sup>4</sup>	'kick'
/toj <sup>1</sup> /	toj <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>3</sup> toj <sup>1</sup> ta:j <sup>1</sup>	'look'
/khop <sup>1</sup> /	khop <sup>1</sup> khip <sup>1</sup>	'bite'
/pan <sup>5</sup> /	pan <sup>5</sup> pin <sup>5</sup>	'give'
/paw <sup>2</sup> /	paw <sup>2</sup> piw <sup>2</sup>	'blow'
/lom <sup>4</sup> /	lom <sup>4</sup> luk <sup>4</sup> luk <sup>4</sup>	'fall'

#### 4.2.17 Duplicated Expressive

The syllables of the duplicated expressive have tone, vowel, and consonant, the vowel of this expressive will be built the positive and negative of the preceding of the / adjective words. The examples, the vowels /ɛ, ɔ / appear in the positive meaning while the vowels / a:, u, o, u, / appear in the negative expressive.

Positive	Negative	Meaning
/khew <sup>5</sup> kiw <sup>1</sup> ɲiw <sup>1</sup> /	/khew <sup>5</sup> ka:w <sup>1</sup> ɲa:w <sup>1</sup> /	'Green'
/pi <sup>1</sup> ʔət <sup>1</sup> tət <sup>1</sup> /	/pi <sup>5</sup> ʔut <sup>1</sup> tut <sup>1</sup> /	'Fat'
/num <sup>2</sup> tət <sup>1</sup> nət <sup>1</sup> /	/num <sup>2</sup> tut <sup>1</sup> nut <sup>1</sup> /	'Young'
/khəŋ <sup>2</sup> səŋ <sup>5</sup> həŋ <sup>5</sup> /	/khəŋ <sup>2</sup> səŋ <sup>5</sup> huŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'Pink'
/kha:w <sup>5</sup> sət <sup>2</sup> lət <sup>2</sup> /	/kha:w <sup>5</sup> sut <sup>2</sup> lut <sup>2</sup> /	'White'
/lap <sup>1</sup> siŋ <sup>2</sup> kəm <sup>1</sup> ɲəm <sup>1</sup> /	/lap <sup>1</sup> siŋ <sup>2</sup> kum <sup>1</sup> ɲum <sup>1</sup> /	'Dark'
/maj <sup>3</sup> wət <sup>4</sup> wət <sup>4</sup> /	/maj <sup>3</sup> wut <sup>4</sup> wut <sup>4</sup> /	'Hot'
/cem <sup>1</sup> cəj <sup>3</sup> cəj <sup>3</sup> /	/cem <sup>1</sup> wa <sup>3</sup> cem <sup>1</sup> /	'Sweet'
/leŋ <sup>5</sup> cəŋ <sup>1</sup> həŋ <sup>1</sup> /	/leŋ <sup>5</sup> caaŋ <sup>1</sup> haŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'Red'
/muun <sup>3</sup> lət <sup>4</sup> lət <sup>4</sup> /	/muun <sup>3</sup> la:t <sup>4</sup> la:t <sup>4</sup> /	'Slippery'
/ʔun <sup>2</sup> hən <sup>5</sup> hən <sup>5</sup> /	/ʔun <sup>2</sup> hun <sup>5</sup> hun <sup>5</sup> /	'Warm'
/khom <sup>5</sup> lək <sup>4</sup> lək <sup>4</sup> /	/khom <sup>5</sup> la:k <sup>4</sup> la:k <sup>4</sup> /	'Bitter'
/ca <sup>1</sup> hot <sup>1</sup> hot <sup>1</sup> /	/ca <sup>1</sup> hut <sup>1</sup> hut <sup>1</sup> /	'Rough'

### 4.3 The Word Classes of Shan Morphological Tai Language

The compound combination word class which is the same as different word class, such as noun, verb, adjective, and preposition words that are obviously composed by putting together smaller elements to form larger words with more complex meanings.

For example, /nok<sup>4</sup>/ can be analyzed as being composed of the noun /nok<sup>4</sup>/ combined with /juŋ<sup>1</sup>/ together becomes /nok<sup>4</sup> juŋ<sup>1</sup>/ peacock. The adjective /mon<sup>3</sup> sə<sup>1</sup>/ 'happy' can be analyzed as being derived from the adjective happy by the attachment of the element.

In Tai grammar, a word class is a set of words that display the same formal properties, especially their inflection and distributing. The term word class is similar to the more traditional term part of speech. It is also variously called grammatical category, lexical category, and syntactic category. Words are fundamental units in every sentence, so consider the words in the following sentence.

For Example:

pi<sup>3</sup> ʔa:j<sup>3</sup> kaw<sup>5</sup> hɔ<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>1</sup> loŋ<sup>5</sup>  
My brother drives a big car.

/pi<sup>3</sup> ʔa:j<sup>3</sup>/ 'brother' and /ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'car' are the same type of word, and also that /pi<sup>3</sup> ʔa:j<sup>3</sup>/ and /hɔ<sup>3</sup>/ 'drives' are different types of word. By this researcher mean that /pi<sup>3</sup> ʔa:j<sup>3</sup>/ 'brother' and /ka<sup>1</sup>/ belong to the same word class. Similar, when recognize



that /pi<sup>3</sup>ʔa:j<sup>3</sup>/ 'brother' and /hɔ<sup>3</sup>/ 'drive' are different types, that mean they belong to different word classes. However, in order to conduct an informed study of grammar, research needs a much more reliable and more systematic method this for combination of three criteria determining the word class of a word:

1. The meaning of the words
2. The form or 'shape' of the word
3. The position or 'environment' of the word in a sentence

### 1. Meaning of the Words

Using this criterion, the researcher generalizes about the kind of meaning that words convey. The words /pi<sup>3</sup> ʔa:j<sup>3</sup>/ brother and /ka<sup>1</sup>/ car, as well as /Sen<sup>5</sup> Kham<sup>1</sup>/ 'Hseng Kham' /hən<sup>1</sup>/ 'house' and /mən<sup>1</sup> su<sup>3</sup>/ 'Mong Hsu' on the basis that they all refer to people, or things. In fact, this has a popular approach to determining members of the classes of nouns. It has been applied to verbs, that denote some kinds of /ton<sup>4</sup> nuŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'action', like /huŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'cook' /hɔ<sup>3</sup>/ 'drive' /kin<sup>5</sup>/ 'eat' /len<sup>3</sup>/ 'run' /hən<sup>4</sup>/ 'shout' /paj<sup>5</sup> ta:ŋ<sup>1</sup>/ 'walk'. For instance, in the sentence /mən<sup>1</sup> ʔu<sup>1</sup> huŋ<sup>5</sup> khau<sup>3</sup> kham<sup>3</sup>/ "Morn Oo cooks dinner" so we can replace the verb /huŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'cooks' with other "action" words. That all of these words belong to the same class, that of "action" words or verbs.

Tai	Meaning.
Mən <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> huŋ <sup>5</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> kham <sup>3</sup>	Morn Oo cooks the dinner.
Mən <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> kham <sup>3</sup>	Morn Oo prepares dinner.
Mən <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> kham <sup>3</sup>	Morn Oo has dinner.
Mən <sup>1</sup> ʔu <sup>1</sup> lut <sup>3</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> kham <sup>3</sup>	Morn Oo misses dinner.

### 2. The Form or 'Shape' of a Tai Word

Some Tai words can be assigned to a word class on the basis of their form or 'shape'. Many nouns have a characteristic of monosyllabic in Tai language. For example, adjective, adverb, verbs, nouns cannot take a plural inflection, by adding an -s, ly, able, ed, at the end of Tai words.

Tai	Meaning
/mɔ <sup>5</sup> sən <sup>5</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'teachers'
/luk <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'students'
/pap <sup>4</sup> lik <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'books'
/kam <sup>5</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'pens'
/kin <sup>5</sup> /	'eat'
/paj <sup>5</sup> /	'walk'
/tuuk <sup>4</sup> paj <sup>5</sup> /	'walking'

/paj <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> /	'walked'
/paj <sup>5</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup> jaw <sup>3</sup> /	'have walked'

### 3. The Position or Environment' of a Tai Word in a Sentence

This criterion refers to where words typically occur in a sentence, and the kinds of words which typically occur near to them. The researcher can illustrate the use of this criterion using a simple example compare the following.

Tai	Meaning
(1) kau <sup>5</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> phak <sup>1</sup>	I sow the vegetable.
(2) ka <sup>3</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> na <sup>1</sup>	The rice plants are in the farm.

In (1) ka<sup>3</sup> is a verb (2) it is a noun. We can see that it is a verb in (1) because it takes the inflections which are typical of verbs.

Tai	Meaning
(1) kau <sup>5</sup> phuk <sup>2</sup> mək <sup>2</sup>	I plant the flower.
(2) kau <sup>5</sup> phuk <sup>2</sup> mək <sup>2</sup> jaw <sup>4</sup>	I planted the flower.
(3) kau <sup>5</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> phuk <sup>2</sup> mək <sup>2</sup> ju <sup>2</sup>	I am planting flower.

It should be clear from this Tai word-class that there is no one -to -one relation between words and their classes. /ka<sup>3</sup>/ 'sow' can be a verb or a noun it all depends on how the word is used. In fact, many words can belong to more than one-word classes. Here are some examples.

(1) toj <sup>1</sup> man <sup>1</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> ma:k <sup>3</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> ju <sup>2</sup>	(verb) She looks very wealthy.
(2) ma:k <sup>3</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> ju <sup>2</sup> toj <sup>1</sup> ma:n <sup>1</sup> naŋ <sup>1</sup> tɛ <sup>4</sup>	(noun) She is very proud of her looks.
(1) kaw <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> hɔ <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> ʔn <sup>5</sup> waj <sup>1</sup> waj <sup>1</sup>	(adj) I drive a fast car.
(2) kaw <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> hɔ <sup>3</sup> waj <sup>1</sup> na <sup>2</sup> nɔ <sup>5</sup> sen <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	(adv) I drive very fast on the motorway.
(1) phuj <sup>2</sup> phaj <sup>1</sup> lɛ <sup>3</sup>	(verb) Turn on the light.
(2) kau <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> tuuk <sup>4</sup> khat <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> phuj <sup>2</sup> phaj <sup>1</sup> ju <sup>2</sup>	(verb) I am trying to light the fire.
(3) kau <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> kaj <sup>4</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>5</sup> khau <sup>3</sup>	(adjective) I usually have a light lunch.

Each italicized word can belong to more than one word class. However, they only belong to one-word class at a time, depending on how they are used. So, it is quite wrong to say, for example, /phuk<sup>2</sup>/ plant is a verb. The three criteria for word classes that have discussed here, grammar will emphasize the second and third the form of words, and how they positioned or how they function in sentences.

### 4.3.1 Eight Parts Of Speech

A noun is a part of speech that names a person, place, thing, idea, action or quality they can be classified into two groups of nouns, either common or proper.<sup>15</sup> In informal definitions of nouns, it is said that they refer to things: objects, persons, places, events, substances.

#### 1. Noun

/kon <sup>1</sup> /	'people
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'women'
/ʔon <sup>2</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'boy'
/pi <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'brother'
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> /ʔu <sup>3</sup> /	'father'
/mɔ <sup>5</sup> sɔn <sup>5</sup> /	'teacher'
/luk <sup>3</sup> hen <sup>1</sup> /	'student'
/cau <sup>3</sup> na <sup>1</sup> /	'farmer'
/cɔm <sup>5</sup> pɔŋ <sup>5</sup> cuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'president'
/nok <sup>4</sup> juŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'peacock'
/taŋ <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'chair'
/cu <sup>4</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> /	'sweet heart'

#### Five Kinds of Nouns<sup>16</sup>

1) /cu <sup>3</sup> na:m <sup>2</sup> /	Proper noun
2) /cu <sup>3</sup> /ʔn <sup>5</sup> ʔm <sup>2</sup> caŋ <sup>3</sup> thə <sup>4</sup> /	Abstract noun
3) /cu <sup>3</sup> hom <sup>3</sup> tum <sup>5</sup> /	Collective noun
4) /cu <sup>3</sup> ʔn <sup>5</sup> ma <sup>1</sup> cɔm <sup>1</sup> phiŋ <sup>3</sup> tuŋ <sup>1</sup> pen <sup>5</sup> /	Material noun
5) /cu <sup>3</sup> ʔn <sup>5</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> sat <sup>1</sup> kho <sup>1</sup> khəŋ <sup>5</sup> /	Common noun

#### 1) Proper Noun

Proper nouns have two distinct features: They name specific one-of-a-kind items, and they begin with capital letters, no matter where they occur within a sentence.

/məŋ <sup>1</sup> taj <sup>1</sup> /	'Shan State'
/ta <sup>3</sup> kuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'Yangon'
/naŋ <sup>1</sup> mən <sup>1</sup> seŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'Nang Morn Hseng'

<sup>15</sup> Wikipedia, **Your Example Dictionary Noun**, [Online], Resource: [https:// www.your-example-dictionary.com](https://www.your-example-dictionary.com) Your example dictionary [20 7 2018].

<sup>16</sup> Ven. Agganyana. **English Grammar For All Level Students**, (Aye offset Yangon, 2017), p .11.

/ca:j <sup>1</sup> khə <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'Sai Khur Li'
/jiŋ <sup>1</sup> mo <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup> /	'Ying Mo Kham'
/məŋ <sup>1</sup> thaj <sup>1</sup> /	'Thailand'
/məŋ <sup>1</sup> hom <sup>3</sup> tum <sup>5</sup> mən <sup>2</sup> ma <sup>2</sup> /	'Myanmar'

## 2) Abstract Noun

Nouns can be abstract or concrete. Abstract nouns refer to intangible things, like actions, feelings, ideals, concepts and qualities.

/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'beauty'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> /	'love'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> lət <sup>2</sup> maj <sup>3</sup> /	'heat'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> sɔ <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>5</sup> /	'joy'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> caŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'hate'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> ləm <sup>5</sup> /	'care'

## 3) Collective Noun

Collective nouns are names for a collection or a number of people or things. Words like group, herd, and array are collective noun.

/mu <sup>2</sup> kon <sup>1</sup> /	'crowd'
/cum <sup>1</sup> /	'group'
/muŋ <sup>4</sup> hɔ <sup>5</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'family'
/hɔŋ <sup>3</sup> hən <sup>1</sup> /	'class'
/cə <sup>4</sup> khə <sup>1</sup> /	'nation'
/cum <sup>1</sup> pit <sup>4</sup> ma:k <sup>2</sup> naŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'football team'
/tap <sup>4</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup> /	'army'

## 4) Material Noun

The definition of a material noun is a grammar term that refers to a material or substance from which things are made such as silver, gold, iron, cotton, diamond and plastic.

/kham <sup>1</sup> /	'gold'
/nam <sup>4</sup> man <sup>1</sup> /	'oil'
/nam <sup>4</sup> man <sup>1</sup> mən <sup>5</sup> /	'patrol'
/cau <sup>3</sup> pək <sup>2</sup> /	'paddy'
/khaw <sup>3</sup> /	'rice'
/nam <sup>4</sup> /	'water'
/nə <sup>4</sup> /	'meat'
/nam <sup>3</sup> phuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'honey'
/nam <sup>4</sup> nom <sup>1</sup> /	'milk'

/sɛŋ<sup>5</sup>/

'diamond'

### 5) Common Noun

A noun is a word that names a person, animal, place, thing, or idea. All nouns can be further classified as proper or common. Common nouns are words used to name general items rather than specific ones.

/ma<sup>5</sup>/

'dog'

/mɛu<sup>1</sup>/

'cat'

/wɛŋ<sup>1</sup>/

'town'

/mɔ<sup>5</sup> sɔn<sup>5</sup>/

'teacher'

/luk<sup>3</sup> hɛn<sup>1</sup>/

'student'

/luk<sup>3</sup> suk<sup>1</sup>/

'soldier'

/luk<sup>3</sup> nɔŋ<sup>4</sup>/

'pupil'

/ca:j<sup>1</sup> ha:n<sup>5</sup>/

'hero'

/tək<sup>3</sup>/

'box'

/lot<sup>4</sup> khəŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'motorbike'

/lot<sup>4</sup> thip<sup>2</sup>/

'bicycle'

### Classifiers (Non-Numeral)

A classifier is a type of limited morphemes which may or may not have fixed meaning and which are used for specifying countable or collective nouns. Moreover, the classifiers cannot occur alone, that they are usually placed after noun which also have adjectives, enumerative, demonstratives.

/kam<sup>3</sup> phəŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'some'

/ka<sup>3</sup> hu<sup>5</sup>/

'how many'

/khuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'half'

/nam<sup>5</sup> nam<sup>5</sup>/

'many'

/ku<sup>3</sup>/

'ever'

### 2. Pronoun

Pronouns are classified as the numbers of sub-class of noun on the basis that can replace other nouns within the sentences. They may be both simple or monomorphemic and compound or polymorphemic. The pronouns in this dialect fall under the following types:

Tai	Meaning
/kau <sup>5</sup> kha <sup>2</sup> /	I
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	We
/su <sup>5</sup> /	You

/maj <sup>1</sup> /	You
/man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	He
/man <sup>1</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	She
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	It
/khau <sup>5</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>4</sup> /	They

### 3. Personal Pronouns

The personal pronouns may be defined semantically as forms which have differentiation of person in the main feature of their class meaning. The personal pronouns can occur readily as the subject or the object, without change in forms of a sentence, but they unlike the nouns or other pronouns, are often omitted in contexts when the meaning is clear without them in normal talk. the various types of words can function as the person pronoun including miscellaneous nouns which can be used as pronouns. The following are examples of such forms which are used as personal pronouns:

#### (1) First Person

Pronouns have no inflectional changes of form to indicate gender or case. There relations of case are expressed in the same manner as those of noun. The forms can be used to stand for speaking person which may say to be the first-person pronouns. They may either monomorphemic or polymorphemic.

#### 1. Monomorphemic Forms:

/ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' (male using)
/jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' (female using)
/pi <sup>3</sup> /	' I ' ( male and female using to younger)
/nəŋ <sup>4</sup> /	' I ' ( male and female using to elder)
/kha <sup>3</sup> jiŋ <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' ( female using)
/kha <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' (mal using)
/kha <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>3</sup> /	' I ' (male using with to his master)
/me <sup>3</sup> /	' I ' ( female using which child)
/pə <sup>3</sup> /	' I ' ( male using which child)
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' ( both male & female using with same level)
/cau <sup>3</sup> /	' I ' ( monk using with monks and layman)
/kha <sup>3</sup> pe <sup>1</sup> /	' I ' (monk using with monks in polite)
/hau <sup>1</sup> /	' we' ( using with the male and female for plural)
/hau <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>3</sup> /	' we' (using at the public for all)
/hau <sup>1</sup> cə <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>4</sup> /	' we' (using for the group of people)

## (2) Second Person

The forms can be used to stand for addresses which are said to be the second person pronouns. The second person pronouns used in Loilem province as follows:

### 1. Monomorphemic Forms

/su <sup>5</sup> /	'you' (both men and women using)
/su <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'you' (simple people using for general or senior)
/cau <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> khau <sup>5</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to higher ranking)
/maj <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to juniors)
/lukca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (parent using to their son)
/luk <sup>3</sup> jin <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (parent using to their daughter)
/nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'you' (male and female using to the juniors)
/ʔɛ <sup>1</sup> nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> /	'you' (male and female using to the young girls)
/luk <sup>3</sup> /	'you' parents using to their children'
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (Children using to their mother)
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'you' (Children using to their father)
/ʔu <sup>3</sup> luŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'you' ( Both male and female using to their uncles)
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> pa <sup>3</sup> /	'you' (both male and female using to their aunts)

## (3) Third Person

The forms can be used to stand for the person or things referred to, or spoken of, are said to be the third person pronouns. They also have both monomorphemic and polymorphemic forms. The third person used in Loilem province are as follows:

Example:

/man <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (both male and female using to young boys)
/man <sup>1</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> /	'he' (both male and female using to monks)
/man <sup>1</sup> /	'he/she' (men using to both male and female)
/pi <sup>3</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (men using to younger brother)
/cau <sup>3</sup> hau <sup>1</sup> /	'he' (men using to Buddha, God, King)
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'it' (male and female using to animals and things)
/man <sup>1</sup> naaŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (men using to females)
/na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (men using to females)
/pi <sup>3</sup> sa:w <sup>5</sup> /	'she' (using to elder sister)
/nɔŋ <sup>4</sup> sa:w <sup>5</sup> /	'she' (using to younger sister)
/pi <sup>3</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'she' (Both male and female using to elder sisters)

#### (4) Adjective

Tai adjectives are those which are, while denoting some quality of a noun have the verb to be inherent to them, they may be joined directly to the nouns. The simple forms of adjectives consist of only one morpheme. They are both monosyllabic and polysyllabic as the following examples as illustrated

Tai	Meaning
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'good'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> sə <sup>1</sup> no <sup>5</sup> /	'happy'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> kha:u <sup>5</sup> /	'white'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> mɔŋ <sup>5</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> /	'sad'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> mi <sup>1</sup> /	'rich'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> pha:n <sup>5</sup> /	'poor'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> kaj <sup>4</sup> /	'hard working'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> lam <sup>5</sup> /	'black'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> pət <sup>1</sup> /	'short'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> kaj <sup>5</sup> /	'far'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> lek <sup>4</sup> /	'little'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> num <sup>2</sup> /	'young'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> cam <sup>5</sup> /	'near'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> jəm <sup>5</sup> /	'thin'

#### Numerals

Tai counts 10 digits number system. Each number has its own symbol. The superscript number at phonetic symbol represents a tonal mark. Exceptions include nouns indicating passage of time such as hours or days, units of measurements and currencies, all of which function as noun classifiers without the explicit mention of what is being classified. Reversal of the order can be different the meaning such as below.

#### Three Kinds of Numerals

- 1) Cardinals Numerals
- 2) Ordinal Numerals
- 3) Fractional Numerals

Numerals in Loilem province in Shan state are classified as class of adjective on the ground they can modify noun or pronouns, as well as classifiers when noun is absent from the noun phrase, they are of three types: cardinals, cardinals numerals in short form, ordinals and fractional.



/nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'one'	/pa:k <sup>2</sup> /	'hundred'
/səŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'two'	/heŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'thousand'
/sa:m <sup>5</sup> /	'three'	/mun <sup>2</sup> /	'ten-thousand'
/si <sup>2</sup> /	'four'	/sɛn <sup>5</sup> /	'hundred- thousand'
/ha <sup>3</sup> /	'five'	/la:n <sup>4</sup> /	'million'
/hok <sup>1</sup> /	'six'	/la:k <sup>3</sup> /	'billion'

### 1) Cardinals Numerals in Short Form:

The short forms of numerals which consist of only two or three morphemes are very often used in normal speech, usually from 'thousand' onwards.

/heŋ <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>3</sup> pak <sup>2</sup> /	'one -thousand and five hundred'
/nuŋ <sup>3</sup> mun <sup>2</sup> /	' ten thousand'
/mun <sup>2</sup> ha <sup>3</sup> heŋ <sup>5</sup> /	' fifteen thousand'
/sa:m <sup>5</sup> mun <sup>2</sup> səŋ <sup>5</sup> /	' thirty two thousand'
/ha <sup>3</sup> sɛn <sup>5</sup> ha <sup>3</sup> mun <sup>2</sup> /	' five lakh and fifty thousand'
/sip <sup>1</sup> ha <sup>3</sup> sɛn <sup>5</sup> /	' one million and five lakh'

### 2) Ordinal Numerals

The ordinal of Tai in Loilem province in Shan state were in common use. Ordinals are also made by prefixing ‘ထူးထူးထူးထူး’ /thon<sup>3</sup> thuŋ<sup>5</sup>/ pak<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup>/ "to arrive at" to the cardinal numerals.

Tai	Meaning
1. /pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'first'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> səŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'second'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> s:m <sup>5</sup> /	'third'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> si <sup>2</sup> /	'fourth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> ha <sup>3</sup> /	'fifth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> hok <sup>1</sup> /	'sixth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> cet <sup>1</sup> /	'seventh'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> pɛt <sup>2</sup> /	'eighth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> kau <sup>3</sup> /	'ninth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> sip <sup>1</sup> /	'tenth'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> sip <sup>1</sup> ʔet <sup>1</sup> /	'eleventh'
/pak <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> sip <sup>1</sup> səŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'twentieth'
/theŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'next'
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> pon <sup>4</sup> ma <sup>1</sup> /	'last'
2. pap <sup>4</sup> ma:j <sup>5</sup> si <sup>2</sup> /	'the fourth book'

/laj<sup>3</sup> sun<sup>2</sup> pək<sup>3</sup> kam<sup>1</sup> nuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'got first chance'

/hən<sup>1</sup> thi<sup>4</sup> sɔŋ<sup>5</sup>/

'the second house'

### 3) Fractional Numerals

The fractional numbers of Loilem province in Shan State they are Tai words some example of fractional numerals used the language.

#### Tai

#### Meaning

1. /khuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'half'

2. /sa:m<sup>5</sup> hom<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>5</sup> pen<sup>5</sup> nuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'three in one'

3. /ha<sup>3</sup> ʔn<sup>5</sup> hom<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>5</sup> nuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'five in one'

4. /sip<sup>1</sup> ʔn<sup>5</sup> hom<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>5</sup> nuŋ<sup>3</sup>/

'ten in one'

5. /si<sup>2</sup> ʔn<sup>5</sup> hom<sup>3</sup> kan<sup>5</sup> sam<sup>5</sup>/

'four in three'

Number	Tai			
	Numeral	Written	RTGB	IPA
0	၀	သုခ်	sun	sun <sup>5</sup>
1	၁	ဆိုင်	nueng	nuŋ <sup>3</sup>
2	၂	သွင်	hsorng	sɔŋ <sup>5</sup>
3	၃	သမ်	hsarm	sam <sup>5</sup>
4	၄	သီ,	hsi	si <sup>2</sup>
5	၅	ဟ်း	ha	ha <sup>3</sup>
6	၆	ဟိုခ်း	hohk	hok <sup>1</sup>
7	၇	လိတ်း	zeit	cet <sup>1</sup>
8	၈	ပိတ်,	pet	pɛt <sup>2</sup>
9	၉	ကပ်း	kao	kau <sup>3</sup>
10	၁၀	သိပ်း	hsip	sip <sup>1</sup>

#### 4. Verb

Tai verbs may be either transitive, as /hak<sup>4</sup>/ 'love' 'ၵၢၦ' /kwa<sup>2</sup>/ 'go', some verbs are used in an adjective or passive sense, according to the demand of the context, without any change of form. The following paradigm indicate the most common forms of the verb:<sup>17</sup>

Tai	Meaning	Tenses	
kwa <sup>2</sup>	go	Simple Tense	
tuuk <sup>4</sup> kwa <sup>2</sup> ju <sup>2</sup>	is going to go	'Present continuous	
kwa <sup>2</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	went	Past Tense'	
kwa <sup>2</sup> jau <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>3</sup>	has/have gone	'Past perfect'	
<b>V1</b>	<b>Ving</b>	<b>V2</b>	<b>V3</b>
kin <sup>5</sup>	tuuk <sup>4</sup> kin <sup>5</sup>	kin <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	kin <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup> jau <sup>3</sup>
eat	eating	ate	have eaten
pan <sup>5</sup>	tuuk <sup>4</sup> pan <sup>5</sup>	pan <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	pan <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup> jau <sup>3</sup>
give	giving	gave	given
lat <sup>3</sup>	tuuk <sup>4</sup> lat <sup>3</sup>	lat <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	lat <sup>3</sup> jau <sup>4</sup> jau <sup>5</sup>
speak	speaking	spoke	has/have spoken
paj <sup>5</sup>	tuuk <sup>4</sup> paj <sup>5</sup>	paj <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup>	paj <sup>5</sup> jau <sup>4</sup> jau <sup>3</sup>
walk	walking	walked	has/have walked

#### 5. Adverb

Adverbs are generally placed after a verb as 'ၵၢၦၵၢၦၵၢၦ'/kwa<sup>2</sup> waj<sup>1</sup> waj<sup>1</sup>/ go quickly/ The adverb forms usually occur after verbs, adjectives, negator or adverbs modified by them, and usually placed at the end of a sentence or a clause.

Example:

/loj <sup>1</sup> loj <sup>1</sup> /	'slowly'
/waj <sup>1</sup> waj <sup>1</sup> /	'quickly'
/ma:ŋ <sup>5</sup> pək <sup>3</sup> /	'sometime'
/kam <sup>1</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> /	'often'
/ʔm <sup>2</sup> tən <sup>4</sup> /	'never'
/cəŋ <sup>2</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> /	'just'
/waj <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup> /	'fast'
/thəŋ <sup>3</sup> kam <sup>1</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'again, more'
/ŋə <sup>3</sup> ŋa <sup>4</sup> /	'stupidly'

---

<sup>17</sup> Rev. J. Cushing D.D, *Grammar of the Shan language*, ( American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt),1887 p. 48.

/tuuk <sup>4</sup> swp <sup>2</sup> ju <sup>2</sup> /	'continuously'
/nam <sup>5</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> /	'very much'
/ta:ŋ <sup>2</sup> ʔn <sup>5</sup> /	'other'
/ceŋ <sup>3</sup> leŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'clearly'
/ca <sup>4</sup> lə <sup>3</sup> ca <sup>4</sup> la <sup>3</sup> /	'carelessly'
/nam <sup>5</sup> tɛ <sup>4</sup> nam <sup>5</sup> wa <sup>3</sup> /	'so many'

## 6. Preposition

Prepositions always precede their nouns, pointing at the location as ‘ခင်းသုခ်မွၢ်, ”naj<sup>1</sup> son<sup>5</sup> mək<sup>2</sup> ” /in the park./ The primary meaning of the nouns or verbs used as prepositions is put within the first brackets as the following examples show:

### Monosyllabic Prepositions:

/taŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'with'
/cəm <sup>1</sup> kan <sup>5</sup> /	'together'
/kɛ <sup>3</sup> ka:ŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'between'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nək <sup>3</sup> /	'outside'
/mən <sup>5</sup> kan <sup>5</sup> /	'like'
/pun <sup>3</sup> ta <sup>2</sup> /	'for'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> naj <sup>1</sup> /	'inside'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nə <sup>5</sup> /	'on, above'
/kam <sup>1</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'then'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> laŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'behind'
/ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup> khaŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'beside'
/ma <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>3</sup> /	'from'
/naj <sup>1</sup> kɛ <sup>3</sup> kaŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'between'
/pha:j <sup>2</sup> pun <sup>4</sup> /	'next to'
/pha:j <sup>2</sup> na <sup>2</sup> /	'in front of'
/tə <sup>2</sup> thuŋ <sup>5</sup> /	'until'

## 7. Conjunction

In the Tai language, conjunctions also called a connective is a word such as and, because, but, for, if, or, and when in a conjunctive sense.

Example:

/le <sup>3</sup> /	'and'
/koj <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	'but'
/kop <sup>3</sup> pə <sup>3</sup> /	'because'

/kop <sup>3</sup> nan <sup>5</sup> lɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'so'
/cem <sup>5</sup> mə <sup>3</sup> /	'since'
/saŋ <sup>5</sup> wa <sup>3</sup> /	'if'
/ti <sup>3</sup> laj <sup>5</sup> /	'where'
/phoŋ <sup>1</sup> mə <sup>3</sup> /	'while'
/kam <sup>1</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'then'
/lə <sup>5</sup> se <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>4</sup> /	'moreover'
/theŋ <sup>3</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup> nuŋ <sup>3</sup> /	'furthermore'
/koj <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> /	'nevertheless'
/pek <sup>4</sup> sam <sup>4</sup> /	'though,
/taŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'with'
/jɔn <sup>4</sup> nan <sup>5</sup> /	'therefore'

## 8. Interjection

The words or morphemes which may express a sudden feeling while calling someone, getting please or angry. The exclamative forms may or may not have any fixed meaning. They are both monosyllabic and polysyllabic. Some of the most common particles used interjections are the following:

/phra <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup> pen <sup>5</sup> cau <sup>3</sup> !/	'Oh my Buddha'
/kat <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> la <sup>3</sup> !/	'Fortunate!'
/nɛ <sup>3</sup> !/	'There!'
/jɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'Here take it! '
/sa <sup>5</sup> thu <sup>4</sup> sa <sup>5</sup> thu <sup>4</sup> /	'Well done well done'
/jɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'Thus!'

## 4.4 Conclusion of Analyzing Result of This Research

### 4.4.1 The Morphology of Tai Language

The research result of the study of morphology of Tai language and words of this language is done in Loilem province with nominalization, compounding reduplication and expressive. In Tai language, a higher proportion of morpheme is monosyllabic with single morpheme. Therefore, the form of /nok<sup>4</sup>/ 'bird' can stand for 'bird' both singular and plural, even 'birds' plural in English but in Tai cannot pronounce /nok<sup>4</sup>/ နှစ်ယ့် like this Tai language if plural have to use such as number /nok<sup>4</sup> sɔŋ<sup>5</sup> to<sup>5</sup> or sam<sup>5</sup> to<sup>5</sup>/ two birds or three birds or /nok<sup>4</sup> taŋ<sup>1</sup> nam<sup>5</sup>/ a lot of birds etc.

In comparison with the previous studies, there are 19 initial consonants of Tai language spoken in Shan State. The tones of Tai in Loilem province have 5 tones, but the /taj<sup>1</sup> ma:u<sup>1</sup> and taj<sup>1</sup> nə<sup>5</sup>/ have 6 tones. Tai linguistic uses tonal splitting as one of the criteria in Loilem province classification. There are five tones in Tai language but only four marks are available. The 1<sup>st</sup> tones /ka<sup>5</sup>/crow (unmarked) falling tone 2<sup>nd</sup> tone /ka<sup>2</sup>/ 'go' Low tone 3<sup>rd</sup> tone /ka<sup>3</sup>/ 'dance' mid tone 4<sup>th</sup> tone /ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'car' / rising tone 5<sup>th</sup> tone /ka<sup>4</sup>/ 'trade' high tone.

Moreover, the morphemes are analyzed in this study according to their function in phrase and sentences. Sometimes, the morpheme may function as a noun, a verb, and an adverb an adjective depending upon its position in the words of Tai language.

#### 4.4.2 Word-Formation of Tai Language

The word-formation of Tai language spoken in Loilem province is the creation of a new word which is a change in single word's meaning.

Rev.J.N. Cushing, D.D. has written about the Shan Language "Elementary Handbook" the word - formation which are natural of Shan vocabularies in English to Tai language. Generally, word formation of Tai language is a way of creating new words, which has several procedures such as compounding, affixation, nominalization, conversion, clipping, blending, acronym. The researcher will focus on compounding, affixation and nominalization only.

In this the word formation, compound noun was grouped from primitive words, which were changed the meaning to more abstract but maintain some parts of those primitive word meaning. For example: /kon<sup>1</sup> hɔ<sup>3</sup> ka<sup>1</sup>/ 'driver' /kon<sup>1</sup> mu<sup>4</sup> huŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'cooker.' The word 'kon<sup>1</sup>' maintains its meaning, which has a concept of human, but when it was compounded with /lot<sup>4</sup>/ car/ and /hɔŋ<sup>3</sup> nɔn<sup>1</sup>/ 'bedroom' their meanings have changed to the occupation by the word relation in the equivalent level. For compound noun that change a whole meaning such as /luk<sup>3</sup> suuk<sup>1</sup>/ 'soldier', it will be kept in the lexicon.

Nominalization is a process of forming noun from some other word classes. For example, forming from verb to noun the affixation is constructed by adding a prefix word of compound, syllable extended the meaning of same in brief words usage.

#### 4.4.3 The Word- Classes of Shan Morphological Tai Language

The word class compound combination of the same of different word class, such as noun, verb, adjective, and preposition words that are obviously composed by putting together smaller elements to form larger words with more complex meanings.

In Tai grammar, a word class is a set of words that display the same formal properties, especially their inflection and distributing. The term word class is similar to the more traditional term part of speech. It is also variously called grammatical category, lexical category, and syntactic category. Words are fundamental units in every sentence, so consider the words in the following sentence. However, in order to conduct an informed study of grammar, researcher needs a much more reliable and more systematic method this for combination of three criteria determining the word class of a word

1. The meaning of the words
2. The form or 'shape' of the words
3. The position or 'environment' of the word in a sentence

On the others hand, eight parts of speeches and five kinds of nouns had been discussed. In addition, numerals in Loilem province in Shan state are classified as class of adjective on the ground they can modify noun or pronouns, as well as classifiers when noun is absent from the noun phrase, they are three types: cardinals, cardinals numerals in short form, ordinals and fractions.

## Chapter V

### Conclusion, Discussion, and Suggestion

This thesis is entitled “A morphological study of Tai language spoken In Loilem province in Shan State of Myanmar”. In terms of the manner used in the data collection, it is mainly composed of documentary research by selecting primary source from the Tai linguistics books, and Tai Grammar books as well as the text books, academic books, Shan Dictionary New Format English to Tai, and research thesis. This chapter present the conclusion, discussion and suggestion for further studies. The first portion is divided into three parts as the following:

1. Conclusion
2. Discussion
3. Suggestion

#### 5.1 Conclusion

As mentioned above, the key objective of the study is to discover the existence of Tai morphology. A morphological study of Tai Language spoken in Loilem Shan State. The objectives of these research are (1) to study the morphology of Tai language spoken in Loilem province of southern Shan state. (2) to analyze the word-formation of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan state. (3) to study the Word-classes of Shan morphology of Tai language in Loilem province.

This research has confined its study within the morphological system of the Tai in Loilem province spoken in Shan State. The meaning of results was evaluated and interpreted with interviewing carefully. The result of the study can be summarized as follows:

##### 5.1.1 Simple forms (Monomorphic)

- (1) Monosyllabic
- (2) Polysyllabic

##### **Mono Syllabic**

Monosyllabic expressive is a word added for the significance of the preceding word. The preceding word and expressive are the same as consonant and tone but the vowel is different from them.

For example, starting with the monosyllabic /mɛ<sup>3</sup>/ mother /pɔ<sup>3</sup>/ father.



Tai	Meaning
/mɛ <sup>3</sup> /	'mother'
/pɔ <sup>3</sup> /	'father'
/naj <sup>1</sup> /	'grandmother'
/pu <sup>2</sup> /	'grandfather'
/pap <sup>4</sup> /	'book'
/nam <sup>4</sup> /	'water'

### Poly Syllable

The Polysyllabic is the word using more than one syllable and the main rules of stress change in polysyllabic words and their meaning. Alternation of stressed and unstressed syllables in a phrase. The keys to correct pronunciation of words.

Poly syllabic - more than one syllable

Tai	Meaning
/pa <sup>5</sup> khaŋ <sup>2</sup> pɔŋ <sup>1</sup> /	'fish finger'
/tu <sup>3</sup> pap <sup>4</sup> /	'book shelf'
/phan <sup>5</sup> hai <sup>5</sup> /	'nightmare'
/pak <sup>1</sup> tu <sup>5</sup> /	'door'

### 5.1.2 Compound forms (Polymorphemic)

(1) Word Class compound. The word class compound combination of the same or different word class, such as noun, verb, adjective, and preposition.

(2) Superordinate -subordinate compound. The semantic compound word is one way in approaching of significant role such as with the same meaning, related meaning and pair meaning.

(3) Class Term Compound. The compound word can be formed by class terms and their classified nouns, the classifiers as /ti<sup>3</sup>/ denotes to places.

(4) Semantic Compound. Semantic compound words are created the same sound of words for literary stylistics usually used in spoken.

(5) Rhyming compound. The rhyming portions have the same vowels but their initial consonants are always different. It is noted that these types of rhyming compound can be used also at adverb or adjectives.

(6) Affixed Compound noun. These are many verbs form which are formed by affixing some bound morphemes as prefixes to convert a verb to the verb in question's doer.

The morpheme is analyzed in this study according to the function of morphological as a monosyllabic, word formation methods nominalization, compounding, reduplication and expressive these are the characteristics of the Tai in forming new word. Therefore, from the various functions of the morphemes, the following form -classes is assumed the eight parts of speech. (1) /**cw<sup>3</sup>**/ Nouns (2) Pronouns (3) /**kam<sup>4</sup> them<sup>5</sup> cw<sup>3</sup>**/ Adjective (4) ) /**sa:ŋ<sup>3</sup>**/ Verbs (5) /**kam<sup>4</sup> them<sup>5</sup> sa:ŋ<sup>3</sup>**/ Adverb (6) /**heŋ<sup>1</sup> wi<sup>4</sup>pha:t<sup>3</sup>**/ Preposition (7) /**khə<sup>3</sup> kap<sup>1</sup>**/ conjunction (8) /**khə<sup>3</sup> tuw<sup>2</sup>**/ Interjection.

### 5.1.3 Morpheme

In Tai language there are two kinds of morpheme

1. Free morphemes 2. Bound morphemes. The free morpheme are those that can occur alone: /sə<sup>5</sup>/ 'tiger' /cuk<sup>1</sup>/ 'stand' /li<sup>5</sup>/ 'good' /səŋ<sup>5</sup>/ 'two' /mi<sup>1</sup>/ 'have' /su<sup>5</sup>/ 'you' /wan<sup>1</sup>/ 'day' etc.

2. The bound morphemes in Tai language may not be used as in English because the words and pronunciation are different on the structure in Tai morphemes.

Verb /**khun<sup>1</sup> them<sup>3</sup>**/ re-write /rewrite/ two morpheme have to combine together to have the meaning in Tai bound morpheme.

verb- / <b>khun<sup>1</sup> len<sup>3</sup></b> /	replays	(s)	plays
/ <b>khun<sup>1</sup> bək<sup>3</sup></b> /	return	(re)	return
/ʔn <sup>5</sup> li <sup>5</sup> hak <sup>4</sup> /	lovely	(ly)	lovely
/ <b>khan<sup>5</sup> thuk<sup>2</sup></b> /	cheaper	(er)	cheap

### 5.1.4 Morphological Types of Language

As Tai is a monosyllabic language and made up of many free morpheme and very few bound morphemes. Tai language is separated from each other and each morpheme generally expresses one or two meaning. These methods are the characteristics of Tai in forming new word.

Moreover, the small difference of morphemes of Tai in Loilem province has more loanwords from politics, and Burmese especially the words related to technology. By viewing the whole research, it found that there are a few minor differences, such as: the syllabic / m / if found both in Loilem province in Shan state the syllabic of Loilem province is a reduction form of /ʔm<sup>2</sup>/ 'not'. In Mong Hsu Loilem province the syllabic /ka<sup>2</sup>/ 'go' usually for spoken when they write mostly /kya<sup>2</sup>/ 'go' in written.

Sandima has explained in his experiment in Loi Sanein it found the negative statement as /ʔm<sup>2</sup> caj<sup>3</sup> ʔi<sup>3</sup>/ ‘not correct’ but in /nəŋ<sup>5</sup> ləŋ<sup>5</sup>/ /ʔm<sup>2</sup> caj<sup>3</sup> lə<sup>2</sup>/ ‘not right’ Nang Kham li from Kehsi described the Tai morphemes of her town are the same as all the towns in Loilem province.

Lung Ya Sing, Na pe village of Mong Hsu explained the interrogative of Tai /ʔauw<sup>5</sup> ʔn<sup>5</sup> laj<sup>5</sup> kap<sup>1</sup> khauw<sup>3</sup>/ ‘What curry do you eat?’ The tone of Tai used 3 tones in the former time and now there are five tones and upper Tai six tones.

Ven. Kawwida has explained the syllabic of Tai in Mong Pan /taŋ<sup>1</sup> wun<sup>5</sup>/ ‘on or up stair’. On the other hand, Ven. Muninda Mong Nai described /kin<sup>5</sup> phak<sup>1</sup> saŋ<sup>5</sup>/ ‘this used at written /kin<sup>5</sup> phak<sup>1</sup> haŋ<sup>5</sup>/ ‘What curry do you eat?’ used as spoken in Tai language. Ven. Pannaybhoga Herŋg Hseng has described the upper Tai (Shan) found their own word as ( 𑜀 ) /pi<sup>5</sup>/ ‘year’ but the most of the Tai 90% used as ( 𑜀 ) /pi<sup>5</sup>/ year the forms of ( 𑜀𑜂 ) ( 𑜀 ) /pi<sup>5</sup>/ have the same meaning.

Ven. Tejaniya has described the tones of Shan in the textbooks when they used 6 tones, but when used as spoken just only 5 tones and another word that he has explained in his town /khauw<sup>3</sup> wu<sup>1</sup>/ ‘moldy paddy’ actually in Mong Hsu we called /khauw<sup>3</sup> sa<sup>1</sup>/ the same meaning. Ven. O Je Ya, Wat Kyaung Kham Lai Kha has described in his town, /taŋ<sup>1</sup> hən<sup>2</sup>/ ‘north’ /taŋ<sup>1</sup> taj<sup>3</sup>/ ‘south’ Ven. Magingda the abbot of Vizzari in Mong Nai, has given the words of some parts in Tai used /nəŋ<sup>3</sup>/ ‘one’, but some parts used /nuw<sup>3</sup>/ ‘one’ have same meaning. Therefore, the number of initial consonants of Tai in Loilem province has 19 respectively. The tones of Tai in Loilem province have 5 numbers while Upper Tai (Shan) has 6 tones.

## 5.2 Discussion

1) This research is the study of morphological system of the Tai in Loilem province Spoken in Shan State. Therefore, the word formation, class compound, eight parts of Speech, Tai grammar which full characteristics is work to study the detail all of them.

2) The Tai language is spoken all over the Shan State, there is no particular place for acknowledged different parts of the Shan State. For instance, A morphological language of Tai language Spoken in Shan State has more influence in the central of Shan state. All the parts of the Shan State and Tai language are influencing over the whole Tai people and other nationalities, but the second is Burmese language. On the other hand, in Eastern Tai of Keng Tung has influence from Thai, the Tai in Muse, Nam Kham along with China border has influence from

Chinese. Northern Tai of Nong Kheio and Pang Oo Loung having the border of Mandaylay division has more Burmese influence from Burma. Therefore, a comparative study of vocabulary from all parts of the Tai language using the name of technology and science and loanword on the Tai language in modern days.

### **5.2.1 Syllabic Structure**

The syllabic structure in Tai has three types of syllables:

1) Open syllable 2. Nasal syllables. 3. Close syllables. Close syllables may be sub-into closed smooth syllable and close checked syllable which ends with checked consonants / p, -t, k/.

2) Tones in Tai language are various both in numbers and feature from area to areas and the writing system giving the five or six tones according to the dialect and province in Shan State. The tonal comparison of all Tai people spoken in Loilem province spoken in Shan State should be studied.

3) The tonal comparison of the Tai Group and other languages in the Loilem province Tai branch may be carried out.

On the basis of this research, as this study has been conducted with some limitation in scope and procedure, the further study needs to be continued on the following suggested topics:

**5.2.2** This study was limited to the Tai morphology collected from modern usage from the Tai linguistics books, and Tai Grammar books as well as the text books, academic books, Tai Dictionary New Format English to Tai, and research thesis. Therefore, further studies should be undertaken as follows:

A study of further investigation can be done on the Tai morphology words from other languages besides English language. In the type of Tai language can be changed of Tai words. In addition, the sociolinguistics between main character's conversation in plot and the collect of Shan morphological spoken in Loilem province spoken in Shan State. A further study on various sources of spoken language used in linguistics books, and thesis.

## **5.3 Suggestion**

This research is focused on a morphological study of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan State, there are several aspects concerned with the scope of this research which is covered not enough and it is not so large, populations and progress of data collections have not much. Hopefully the others researchers will do

more than this research. The kinds of the morphology spoken in Shan State and others province and so on.

A comparative study of the morphology of Tai in Burma and Tai in another area of Thailand may be carried out. A more specific suggestion for the type of morphology would be construction of formatted questions for the interviewers.

These could be questions which target particular grammatical areas, constructions or content within the morpheme.

This suggestion for further research points to a sort of morphological analysis, like had been done in Loilem province in Shan State. The type of morphological studies should not have to be limited to just synchronic data but could use historical resources as well. Fortunately for a Shan, there a historical text which could be used for further investigation into the Tai language and reviewed within this study. All of this research would be taking place within broader questions of the Tai language.

A morphological study of Tai language spoken in Loilem province in Shan State has used morphology as the basis of comparison, so how to use Tai morphological research along with the hypothesis base on morphological reconstruction of Tai language would also be of interest.

Of course, the research will be useless speakers of those minority languages themselves can use of the information obtained from the study. Therefore, research to be carried out in the future needs to be the collaborative and participatory kind that will involve Tai people, inform their own efforts to maintain their ethnic language, and human resources they require for a sustained maintenance of the linguistic heritage. So, the acoustic experiments on morphology length of the Tai is interesting to be carried out.

As the influence of the Loilem province in Shan State becomes stronger and stronger among the Tai people, it is interesting to make a detail survey of vocabularies used in this particular province.

This is the study of the Tai morphology. It is quite interesting to investigate whether the Burmese and Tai language has the same characteristics as the Thai language and the Upper Tai (**taj<sup>1</sup> ma:u<sup>1</sup>**) language. In addition, Tai has many words which have similar in meaning with the Thai and Lao languages they are interesting to make others researchers will do more than this research.

## Appendix (A)



## บันทึกข้อความ

ส่วนงาน ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ โทร. ๐๓-๕๒๔-๘๐๐๐ ภายใน ๘๒๔๒

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖ ๑๕

วันที่ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเป็นผู้ทรงคุณวุฒิตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของเครื่องมือเพื่อการวิจัย

เรียน รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก

ด้วย Ven. Agganyana นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ.นิสรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร.ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอเชิญท่านเป็นผู้เชี่ยวชาญตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของแบบสอบถามเพื่อการวิจัยของนิสิต ดังกล่าว รายละเอียดตามแบบสอบถามที่แนบมาพร้อมแล้ว นี้

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

(ผู้ช่วยศาสตราจารย์ ดร.วีระกาญจน์ กนกมเลิศ)

หัวหน้าภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ



## บันทึกข้อความ

ส่วนงาน ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ โทร. ๐๓-๕๒๔-๘๐๐๐ ภายใน ๘๒๔๒

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖๖๕

วันที่ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเป็นผู้ทรงคุณวุฒิตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของเครื่องมือเพื่อการวิจัย

กราบนมัสการ พระจิตะวงษ์ อนุตตโร

ด้วย Ven. Agganyana นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ.นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร.ปรีชา คະเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอเชิญท่านเป็นผู้เชี่ยวชาญตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของแบบสอบถามเพื่อการวิจัยของนิสิต ดังกล่าว รายละเอียดตามแบบสอบถามที่แนบมาพร้อมแล้ว นี้

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจักได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

(ผู้ช่วยศาสตราจารย์ ดร.วิระกาญจน์ กนกมเลิศ)

หัวหน้าภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ





## บันทึกข้อความ

ส่วนงาน ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ โทร. ๐๓-๕๒๔-๘๐๐๐ ภายใน ๘๒๔๒

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ วอศ

วันที่ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเป็นผู้ทรงคุณวุฒิตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของเครื่องมือเพื่อการวิจัย

กราบนมัสการ พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.

ด้วย Ven. Agganyana นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ.นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร.ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอเชิญท่านเป็นผู้เชี่ยวชาญตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของแบบสอบถามเพื่อการวิจัยของนิสิต ดังกล่าว รายละเอียดตามแบบสอบถามที่แนบมาพร้อมแล้ว นี้

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

(ผู้ช่วยศาสตราจารย์ ดร.วีระกาญจน์ กนกกมลเลิศ)

หัวหน้าภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ



ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศคณะมนุษยศาสตร์  
มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
๗๔ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอวังน้อย  
จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔-๘๐๐๐ ต่อ ๘๒๔๒  
โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔, www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๗/๒๘

๒๖ มิถุนายน ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอเชิญเป็นผู้ทรงคุณวุฒิตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของเครื่องมือเพื่อการวิจัย

เรียน ดร. คำเอียง กองสิน

ด้วย Ven. Agganyana นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A morphological Study of Tai Language Spoken in Loilem Province in Shan State" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ.นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร.ปรีชา คะเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอเชิญท่านเป็นผู้เชี่ยวชาญตรวจสอบความเที่ยงตรงของแบบสอบถามเพื่อการวิจัยของนิสิต ดังกล่าว รายละเอียดตามแบบสอบถามที่แนบมาพร้อมแล้ว นี้

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

เรียนมาด้วยความนับถือ

(ผศ.ดร. วีระกาญจน์ กนกมเกลศ)

หัวหน้าภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๖๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖ ๕

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร *NANG kham LI*

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความอนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

*Aham*  
 9 July, 2018

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
 สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์  
 ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์  
 มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖ ๕

กรุงเทพมหานคร ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร Sandima

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชา  
 ภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญา  
 นิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
 PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
 โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คะเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความ  
 อนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

27. 7. 2018

นายวิชาญ

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๖๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖๖

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขออนุญาตให้บัณฑิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร KO VI DA MON HSAI FA

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชา  
 ภาษาดั้งประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญา  
 นิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
 PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
 โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความ  
 อนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษาดั้งประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

Pomj  
 ๐๔.๐๖.๒๐๑๘

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอลำไทร  
จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๐๐  
โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖ ๖

กรุงเทพมหานคร ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขออนุญาตให้บัณฑิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร Lung Ya Jing

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชา  
ภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญา  
นิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความ  
อนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์  
ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์  
มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

๙.๕.๖๒ ๒๐๘

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....





มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอลำทะเมนชัย  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/๗๖

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร *Ven. Ma Qing Da*

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำวิทยานิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความอนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
 สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์  
 ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์  
 มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

4.6.2008

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
๗๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศร ๖๑๐๔.๓/๖

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร Ven. Mu Nin Da

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญานิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คะเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความอนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์  
ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์  
มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

4.6.2018

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย  
โทร. ....





มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
๗๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/๖๘

๑ กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขออนุญาตให้บัณฑิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร **VEN PANNABHOGA HERNGSENG**

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชา  
ภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญา  
นิพนธ์ เรื่อง “A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE” ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความ  
อนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

2-July-2018

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๑๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๑๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร TAY ZANIYA

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชา  
 ภาษต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญา  
 นิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM  
 PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต  
 โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คະเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความ  
 อนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจักได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

18-7-2018

Tay Zaniya

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
 ๘๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอลำไทร  
 จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๘๐  
 โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
 www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๘๗

กุมภาพันธ์ ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขออนุมัติให้บัณฑิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร *Ven. Mo Nin Da*

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญานิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คະเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขออนุมัติ เจริญพร Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

*[Signature]*  
 4.6.2018

*[Signature]*

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย  
๗๕ หมู่ ๑ ตำบลลำไทร อำเภอน้อย  
จังหวัดพระนครศรีอยุธยา ๑๓๑๗๐  
โทรศัพท์ ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๐-๕ โทรสาร ๐ ๓๕๒๔ ๘๐๓๔  
www.mcu.ac.th

ที่ ศธ ๖๑๐๔.๓/ ๖ ๘

กรุงเทพมหานคร ๒๕๖๑

เรื่อง ขอความอนุเคราะห์ให้นิสิตสัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

เจริญพร OJEYA

ด้วย Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA นิสิตระดับปริญญาโท สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์ มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย ได้รับอนุมัติให้ทำปริญญานิพนธ์ เรื่อง "A MORPHOLOGICAL STUDY OF TAI LANGUAGE SPOKEN IN LOILEM PROVINCE IN SHAN STATE" ซึ่งเป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต โดยมี รศ. นิลรัตน์ กลิ่นจันทร์ และ รศ.ดร. ปรีชา คะเนตนอก เป็นคณะกรรมการควบคุมวิทยานิพนธ์

ในการนี้ โครงการเปิดสอนหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์ จึงขอความอนุเคราะห์ Ven. AUNG LU AGGANYANA สัมภาษณ์เก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย ดังกล่าว

หวังเป็นอย่างยิ่งว่าจะได้รับความอนุเคราะห์จากท่านเป็นอย่างดี และขอขอบพระคุณมา ณ โอกาสนี้

ขอเจริญพร

(พระมหาสุริยา วรเมธี, ผศ.ดร.)

ผู้อำนวยการหลักสูตรพุทธศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต

สาขาวิชาภาษาศาสตร์

ภาควิชาภาษาต่างประเทศ คณะมนุษยศาสตร์

มหาวิทยาลัยมหาจุฬาลงกรณราชวิทยาลัย

Angy  
7 July 2018

นิสิตผู้ประสานงานเก็บข้อมูลเพื่อการวิจัย

โทร. ....



## Appendix (B)

### Picture of Activity



Interview with Ven.Pannyapawka, Head of Department of Tipitaka Studies SSBU  
Taunggyi, Shan State, Myanmar 2 July, 2018.



Interview with Ven Muninda, the abbot of Wat Loi Ze temple, Mong Nai township of  
Shan State 4 June, 2018.



Interview with Ven. Aw Ze Ya, the abbot of Kyaung Kham, Laikha township, Southern Shan State of Myanmar 4 June, 2018.



Interview with Ven.Kawida, Director of Development Officer of SSSBU, 4 July, 2018.





Interview with Ven. Muninda, the abbot of Wat Hohm Yein, Mong Nai township of Shan State 4 June, 2018.



Interview with Ven. Magingda, the abbot of Wat Wizzari Mong Nai township, Shan State 4 June, 2018.



Interview with Ven.Tezaniya, the abbot of Wat Karng Tong in Laikha township of Shan State of Myanmar 18 July, 2018.



Interview with Lung Za Le Tima, the senior of Nong Leng in Panglong, 27 July, 2018.





Interview with Lung Ya Zing, the senior of Wan Na Pe of Mong Hsu in Shan State of Myanmar 9 July, 2018.



Interview with Nang Kham li, from Keyhsi township, Southern Shan State of Myanmar 9 July, 2018.

## Appendix (B)

### 1.1 Function

In Tai writing, there are two punctuation marks.

? (One stroke) equivalent to comma ( , ) in English.

/ (Two strokes) equivalent to full stop ( . ) in English.

There are three major classes of phoneme in the function in this syllable; Vowels, Consonants and Tones.

1. Consonant phoneme
2. Vowel phoneme
3. Tone

In Tai is used to refer to the dialect spoken in southern and central regions west of the Salween river. There are also dialects still spoken by a small number of people in Kachin state and Khamti spoken in northern Sagain Region. Brown(1965) divided into three dialects of Tai as follow:

1. Northern Shan State, contains more Chinese influences
2. Southern Shan State Taunggyi the capital of Southern Shan State
3. Eastern Shan State, in golden triangle; closer to northern Thai and Laos

According to the manners of articulation, there are 7 plosives or stops with unaspirated and 3 aspirated 4 nasals, 1 lateral, 3 fricatives and 3 semi-vowels.

2.1.1 Initial Consonants <sup>2</sup>		
Symbol	IPA	Description
ၵ	k	as k in sky
ၶ	kh	as k in king
ၷ	ŋ	as ng in singer
ၸ	c	as g in agent
ၹ	s	as s in sing
ၺ	ɲ	as ny in canyon
ၻ	t	as t in star
ၼ	th	as t in tear
ၽ	n	as n in nice

---

<sup>2</sup> Shan Communities, Shan Text book , (Yangon Offset, 1980), p. 3.

ပ	p	as p in speak
ဖ	ph	as p in peak
ဖ	f	as f in fan
မ	m	as m in man
ယ	j	as y in young
ရ	r	as r in red
လ	l	as l in love
ဝ	w	as w in wing
ဟ	h	as h in him
က	ʔ	as a in ago

### 1.1.2 Transcribed Consonants

There are 4 another 4 extra consonants are created for transcribing foreign sound to combine the English alphabet that do not exist in Tai.

Symbol	/ IPA /	Description
ဂ	/ g /	as g in game
ပ	/ b /	as b in boy
တ	/ d /	as d in do

### Secondary Consonants

Out of 19 consonants, 8, of them can be secondary consonant or consonant clusters. Note that the 8 secondary consonants transform their forms when follow the initial consonants as given below.<sup>3</sup>

Symbol	/ IPA /	Description	Example
မ (မိ)	/-m) /-m/	as m in com	လမ်
ဆ (ဆိ)	/ n /	as n in man	မဆ်း
င (ငိ)	/ ɲ /	as ng sing	မိုင်း
ဝ (ဝိ)	/-w u) /	as w in cow	ရှပ်း
ဇ (ဇိ) / ဇ် (ဇ်)	/-j ( i ) /	as ai in Tai	တံးတူရ်း
ပ (ပိ)	/ p /	as p in cup	လပ်း
တ (တိ)	/ t /	as t in cut	တတ်း
လ (လိ)	/ k /	as k in back	လက်း

### 1.1.3 Vowels Symbols

---

<sup>3</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, Shan Phonology and Morphology. M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic), (Graduate Studies: Mahidol University, 2009), p. 105.

The vowels when combined with consonants are represented by symbols. But the vowel **က** is inherent in every consonant, and therefore has no distinctive symbol.

Vowel		Symbol	Name of Symbol	Meaning	Position
က	=	-		=	=
က	=	-j	/ a: / ချူး	put down after	
ကိ	=	-d	/ i / တင်,	place upon	above
ကီ	=	-D	/ i / တင်, နီတီးနီခင်	above	
ကု	=	-k	/ u / တိုတ်းသီခင်းခိုင်	One line drawn	one line drawn below
ကူ	=	u	/ u / တိုတ်းသွင်သီခင်း	two line drawn below	
ကော	=	e-	/ e / ဧ-သွ်, - ဧ-တင်,	before, above	
ဧက	=	ε	/ ε / ဧ-သွ်,	above	
ကံ	=	ᵛ	/ j / ရံ, ခိုခင်း	above	
ကော့	=	e-l	/ ɔ / ကောသွ်, -က-ဝုးကော့	placed in a raised	before, after
ကဝ်	=	- ɔ	/ au / ဝ နီတီး	after	
ကိဝ်	=	ɔ ɔ	/ iu / တင်, - ဝ နီတီး	above, after	
ကူဝ်	=	u ɔ	/ o / တိုတ်းသွင် ဝ နီတီး	below, after	
ကိုင်	=	ɔ ɔ	/ u / တိုတ်းတင်, ဝ နီတီး	suspended, placed	
ကိုင်	=	ɔ ɔ	/ u / တိုတ်းသွင်တင်, ဝ နီတီး	below, after above	
ကိုင်	=	ɔ ɔ	/ u / တိုတ်းသွင်တင်, ဝ နီတီး	Below, after above	
ကိုင်	=	ɔ ɔ	/ u / တိုတ်းသွင်တင်, ဝ နီတီး	in a raised position	
ကံ	=	ᵛ	/ oj / ရံ, ခိုခင်း	below above	
ကံ	=	ᵛ	/ aw / ရံ, တွံးရံခိုင်	above, below <sup>4</sup>	

#### 1.1.4 Secondary Consonant

After studying about initial Shan Consonant, there are another three secondary consonants in three of them changing the form when following the initial consonant.<sup>5</sup>

Symbol	Transformed Form	IPA	Example
--------	------------------	-----	---------

<sup>4</sup> Rev. J. N. Cushing, D.D, **Grammar of the Shan Language**, (American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt, 1887), p. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Aggasena Leng Tai, "Shan Phonology and Morphology". **M.A. Thesis. (Linguistic)**, (Graduate Studies, Mahidol University, 2009), p. 105.



linguistics as tonal splitting the one of the criteria of Tai dialects with the classification on the other hand there are altogether five tones in Tai language as below.

Symbol		Description	Example
Tone 5	- unmarked	Rising tone	ဂါ-ဂါ
Tone 2	- ,	Low tone	ဂါ, - မါ,
Tone 3	- ၵ	Mid tone	ဂါၵ - ခါၵ
Tone 1	- ၶ	High tone	မါၶ - ခါၶ
Tone 4	- ၷ	Falling tone	ဂါ. - မါ.

## Genny and Swadesh Wordlist

အမည်/လိပ်စာ Noun Genny's Wordlist for Tonal Checking

Tai	IPA	English
	(က- ka <sup>4</sup> )	
ဂူလ်း	koj <sup>3</sup>	Banana
ဂွမ်းဂိုင်း	kok <sup>1</sup> kɛw <sup>3</sup>	Glass
ကခင်	kan <sup>5</sup>	Work
ကမ်,	ka:m <sup>2</sup>	Kamma
ကုခင်းဂျး	kon <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup>	Dancer
ကုခင်းဂျး	kon <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>4</sup>	Merchant
ကုခင်းလွပ်,ခာပ်,	kon <sup>1</sup> cɔp <sup>2</sup> kha:w <sup>2</sup>	Spy
ကုခင်းမေပျီဂ်း	kon <sup>1</sup> mɔ <sup>5</sup> p ɛk <sup>3</sup>	Joker
ကုခင်းယီပ်,ခိုင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> jɛp <sup>4</sup> kho <sup>1</sup>	Tailors
ကုခင်းလီခင်	kon <sup>1</sup> lɛn <sup>5</sup>	Liar
ကုခင်းဖွင်းငမ်း	kon <sup>1</sup> phog nɲam <sup>1</sup>	Governor
ကုခင်းတုးသီ	kon <sup>3</sup> ta <sup>3</sup> hsi <sup>5</sup>	Painter
ကုခင်းလူခင်	kon <sup>1</sup> con <sup>5</sup>	Robber
ကုခင်းယွခင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> jɔn <sup>1</sup>	Beggar
ခွင်းမူ	koŋ <sup>1</sup> mu <sup>1</sup>	Stupa
ကတိသီတ်,လှ,	kha <sup>1</sup> ti <sup>4</sup> cat <sup>4</sup> ca <sup>2</sup>	Promise
ကရုခေ,	ka <sup>4</sup> ru <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup>	Pity
ကမ်လိုမ်း	kam <sup>5</sup> cum <sup>1</sup>	Pen
ကုလုးကူဂ်,	ka <sup>2</sup> la <sup>1</sup> ʔok <sup>4</sup>	Camel
ကုဇဂ	ka <sup>5</sup> kɛ <sup>5</sup>	Pigeon
ကုလမ်	ka <sup>5</sup> lam <sup>5</sup>	Crow
ကုလံး	ka <sup>5</sup> caj <sup>1</sup>	Snake Bird
ကုဝပ်,	ka <sup>5</sup> wa:w <sup>2</sup>	Kite
ကုဗီ,	ka <sup>2</sup> phi <sup>2</sup>	Coffee
ကုလခင်,	ka <sup>2</sup> lan <sup>2</sup>	Gallon
ကုး	ka <sup>3</sup>	Price
ကုးခတ်း	ka <sup>3</sup> kha:t <sup>3</sup>	Wages
တုခင်းဂျး	ton <sup>3</sup> ka <sup>3</sup>	Seedly

ကုန်စည်	ka <sup>1</sup> kip <sup>4</sup>	Jeep
ကုန်တိုင်းလိပ်	ka <sup>1</sup> tuuk <sup>1</sup>	Tank
ကုန်ဆေး	ka <sup>1</sup> khe <sup>5</sup> phai <sup>1</sup>	Fire Engine
ကုန်ဆေးကု	kon <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>4</sup>	Trader
ကိယာ	ki <sup>2</sup> ja <sup>2</sup>	Gear
ကေ	ke <sup>2</sup>	Old
ကိပ်	kin <sup>5</sup>	To Eat
ကတ်	kat <sup>1</sup>	Cold
ကပ်	kaw <sup>5</sup>	I
ကံ	kaj <sup>2</sup>	Chicken
ကွပ်ပိုင်	kəp <sup>3</sup> pə <sup>3</sup>	Because
ကိလပ်	ki <sup>2</sup> lo <sup>2</sup>	Killo
ကိန်းသုန်းသုန်း	ki <sup>3</sup> soj <sup>1</sup> soj <sup>1</sup>	Blossom
ကိရိယာ	ki <sup>4</sup> li <sup>4</sup> ja <sup>2</sup>	Material
ကိလေသု	ki <sup>4</sup> le <sup>2</sup> sa <sup>2</sup>	Passion
ကေးလူ	ke <sup>1</sup> cu <sup>1</sup>	Grace
ကေးလင်း	ke <sup>1</sup> la:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Captital
ကေးလူခပ်	ke <sup>2</sup> con <sup>5</sup>	Gang Leader
ကေးလူလုံ	ke <sup>3</sup> hoj <sup>3</sup> loi <sup>5</sup>	Valley
ကေးခမ်း	ke <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>4</sup>	River
ကုလုန်းကွပ်	ku <sup>2</sup> luk <sup>3</sup> ʔən <sup>2</sup>	Cot
ကုသု	ku <sup>4</sup> so <sup>2</sup>	Merit
ကေပွင့်ကပ်	ka <sup>5</sup> pəŋ <sup>5</sup> ka:n <sup>5</sup>	Committee
ကေထုန်းလိပ်	ka <sup>4</sup> thuk <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Publisher
ကေကု	ka <sup>4</sup> hak <sup>4</sup>	Lover
ကေကပ်တွင်း	ka <sup>4</sup> hap <sup>4</sup> tən <sup>2</sup>	Welcome
ကွပ်	ka <sup>1</sup>	Cup
ကပ်ခမ်း	ka:ŋ <sup>5</sup> wan <sup>1</sup>	Sun
ကွပ်လိပ်	ka <sup>1</sup> lin <sup>5</sup>	Earthen Cup
ကွပ်ဆေး	ka <sup>1</sup> phaj <sup>1</sup>	Lamp
ကပ်ခို	ka:ŋ <sup>5</sup> khum <sup>1</sup>	Trap
ကပ်	ka:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	Bow
ကပ်ပု	ka:ŋ <sup>3</sup> pa <sup>5</sup>	Bone Of Fish
ကွပ်	kaŋ <sup>3</sup>	Gun
ကွပ်ကပ်	ka <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>5</sup>	Head



ခွက်ကောင်,	ko:k <sup>1</sup> ?a:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	Basin
ကောင်ဝမ်းကွက်,	ka:ŋ <sup>5</sup> wan <sup>1</sup> ?ɔ:k <sup>2</sup>	Sunrise
ကင်း	ka:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Chin
ခိုင်း, နှာ	kiŋ <sup>2</sup> hɛ <sup>4</sup>	Armpit
ခိုင်း, ကပ်	koŋ <sup>2</sup> ka:w <sup>5</sup>	Spider
ခွင်းလင်	koŋ <sup>1</sup> laŋ <sup>5</sup>	Back
ခွင်းကပ်,	koŋ <sup>3</sup> ka:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	Weapon, Arms
ချင်း/ဝတ်	kjɔŋ <sup>1</sup> / wat <sup>4</sup>	Monastery
ခွင်း	Kɔŋ <sup>4</sup>	Poison
ခွင်းငင်း	Kɔŋ <sup>4</sup> ŋaw <sup>1</sup>	Shadow
ခို,	kaj <sup>2</sup>	Chicken
ခို, လာင်း	kaj <sup>2</sup> ca:ŋ <sup>4</sup>	Turkey
ခို, ထိုင်း,	Kaj <sup>2</sup> thən <sup>2</sup>	Jungle Fowl
ကင်း	kan <sup>1</sup>	Handle
ကုင်းကု;	kon <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup>	Dancer
ကုင်းကု, ခါ	kon <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>4</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup>	Trader
ကုင်းကုမ်း	kon <sup>1</sup> kum <sup>1</sup>	Guard
ကုင်းခါခင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> kha:n <sup>4</sup>	Lazy Person
ကုင်းလမ်း	kon <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>1</sup>	Man
ခိုင်း,	kən <sup>2</sup>	Gate
ခွင်းလေးကွင်း	kɔp <sup>1</sup> pha <sup>3</sup> kɔp <sup>1</sup>	Mattress
ကမ်း,	ka:m <sup>2</sup>	Deed, Action
ခိုင်း,	kɛm <sup>3</sup>	Cheek
ကပ်,	kom <sup>2</sup>	Mud
ကပ်	kaw <sup>4</sup>	Owl
ကုင်းပိခင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> pen <sup>5</sup>	Patient
ကုင်းခိခင်း,	Kon <sup>1</sup> kɛn <sup>2</sup>	Expert
ကုင်းတိမ်းရှင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> tɛm <sup>3</sup> ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup>	Artist
ကုင်းမိုင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> məŋ <sup>1</sup>	Citizen
ကုင်းမေလင်ခင်း	kon <sup>1</sup> mɔ <sup>5</sup> lɛn <sup>5</sup>	Liar
ကုင်းလူလိမ်း	kon <sup>1</sup> lu <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Reader
ကုင်းကုပု	kon <sup>1</sup> ha <sup>5</sup> pa <sup>5</sup>	Fisherman
ကုင်းကပ်,	kon <sup>1</sup> ha:p <sup>2</sup>	Porter
ကုင်းလှိုင်းမို	kon <sup>1</sup> lə <sup>3</sup> maj <sup>4</sup>	Logger

	(ခ- kha <sup>4</sup> )	
ခိဝ်း	khew <sup>3</sup>	Tooth
ခိခိ	khɛm <sup>5</sup>	Arms
ခါ	kha <sup>5</sup>	Legs
ခူးလင်	khu <sup>3</sup> lan <sup>5</sup>	Nose
ခေး	kho <sup>1</sup>	Neck
ခင်းယမ်း	kha:w <sup>1</sup> ja:m <sup>1</sup>	Time
ခင်းသွံး	khaw <sup>3</sup> soj <sup>1</sup>	Noodle
ခင်း	khaw <sup>3</sup>	Rice
ခပ်	khaw <sup>1</sup>	They
ခါခိ	khwa:n <sup>5</sup>	Ax
ခိတ်,	khet <sup>2</sup>	Frog
ခိ,	khaj <sup>2</sup>	Egg
ခိးငိုခင်း	khi <sup>3</sup> ɲun <sup>1</sup>	Interest Money
ခိးခင်း	khi <sup>3</sup> khan <sup>3</sup>	Lac
ခိးခါ,	khi <sup>3</sup> kha <sup>2</sup>	Soot
ခိးခါး	khi <sup>3</sup> kha <sup>3</sup>	Servant
ခိးမင်းမူခင်း	khi <sup>3</sup> meŋ <sup>1</sup> mon <sup>1</sup>	Mole
ခိးပိုင်	khi <sup>3</sup> phuŋ <sup>3</sup>	Bees Wax
ခေပု	khɛ <sup>5</sup> pa <sup>5</sup>	Fish Net
ခေ,	khɛ <sup>2</sup>	Chinese
ခူး	khu <sup>1</sup>	Moat
ခူးဝိုင်း	khu <sup>1</sup> weŋ <sup>1</sup>	Moat Of A City
ခူးသွင်	khu <sup>1</sup> soŋ <sup>5</sup>	Teacher
ခေ	kho <sup>5</sup>	Hook
ခေသိမ်	kho <sup>5</sup> sem <sup>5</sup>	Hoe
ခေးမိုင်း	kho <sup>3</sup> mu <sup>1</sup>	Wrist
ခေးတိခင်း	kho <sup>3</sup> tin <sup>5</sup>	Ankle
ခေးခိခိခိခိ,	kho <sup>3</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> ken <sup>2</sup>	Agreement
ခေးလှိုင်းလှိုင်း	kho <sup>3</sup> cu <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>3</sup>	Truthful Words
ခေးတိခင်းတတ်	kho <sup>3</sup> tɛp <sup>1</sup> tat <sup>1</sup>	Decision
ခေးတွင်,	kho <sup>3</sup> tɔp <sup>2</sup>	Answer
ခေးထမ်း	kho <sup>3</sup> tha:m <sup>5</sup>	Question
ခေးပိုင်	kho <sup>3</sup> poŋ <sup>5</sup>	Order
ခိဂ်,	khɛk <sup>2</sup>	Guest

ခပ်,	kha:w <sup>2</sup>	News
ခွက်၊	khok <sup>3</sup>	Jail
ခိုင်	khin <sup>5</sup>	Ginger
ခိုင်၊ဂတ်း	khin <sup>2</sup> kat <sup>5</sup>	Winter Or Cold Season.
ခင်း၊ပုခင်း	kha:w <sup>1</sup> phon <sup>5</sup>	Rainy Season
ခိုင်၊	khon <sup>2</sup>	Chair
ခိုင်း	khen <sup>1</sup>	Grill
ခိုင်၊	khon <sup>2</sup>	Table
ခိုင်၊ပိုင်းမိခင်	khon <sup>2</sup> hə <sup>1</sup> min <sup>5</sup>	Airport
ခင်း၊ဂပ်၊	khaw <sup>3</sup> ka:p <sup>2</sup>	Corn
ခင်း၊ခိုင်	khaw <sup>3</sup> new <sup>5</sup>	Sticky Rice
ခင်း၊လင်း	khaw <sup>3</sup> ca:w <sup>3</sup>	Rice
ခိုင်း၊မိ	khon <sup>1</sup> phi <sup>5</sup>	Country Of Spirits
ခိုင်၊	khon <sup>2</sup>	Pink
ခိုင်၊ခွင်း	khon <sup>4</sup> non <sup>1</sup>	Bedroom
ခင်း၊ခါ	khan <sup>5</sup> kha:j <sup>5</sup>	On Sale
ခင်း၊ထီ၊	khan <sup>2</sup> thi <sup>2</sup>	Patience
ခိုင်း၊လှိုင်	khen <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>5</sup>	Upper Arm
ခိုင်	khun <sup>5</sup>	Prince, Ruler
ခိုင်၊မိုင်း	khun <sup>5</sup> mən <sup>1</sup>	Governor
ခိုင်၊သိုင်း၊လှိုင်	khu <sup>5</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup> lon <sup>5</sup>	Captain Or Military
ခိုင်၊ရှေ့၊ခမ်း	khun <sup>5</sup> ho <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup>	King
ခိုင်၊ရှည်	khon <sup>5</sup> ho <sup>5</sup>	Hair
ခိုင်၊တု	khon <sup>5</sup> ta <sup>5</sup>	Eyebrows
ခိုင်း၊ခင်း	khu <sup>1</sup> nan <sup>5</sup>	Nose
ခိုင်၊လံ	kho <sup>5</sup> laj <sup>5</sup>	Stairs
ခိုင်း၊ရှည်	khen <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>5</sup>	Scarf

(င-ဂ<sup>4</sup>)

ငင်း၊တူင်း	ngaw <sup>1</sup> ton <sup>4</sup>	Movie
ငိုင်း	ngun <sup>1</sup>	Money
ငူး	ngu <sup>1</sup>	Snake
ငါး	nga <sup>1</sup> ra:j <sup>1</sup>	Hell
ငါး၊လင်း	nga <sup>1</sup> ca:ng <sup>4</sup>	Elephant's Tusk
ငိုင်း	ngon <sup>1</sup>	Sproud

ငွင်း	၇၁၇ <sup>1</sup>	Trowel
ငါး	၇၁:၂ <sup>1</sup>	Like
ငွံး	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup>	Kettle
ငွံးဂိမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>5</sup> kin <sup>5</sup>	Pilfer And Eat
ငွံးခမ်းခင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> nen <sup>3</sup>	Tea Pot
ငိမ်းအပ်,	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> kha:w <sup>2</sup>	Heard The News
ငွင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>3</sup>	Mountain Peak
ငွင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>4</sup>	Poinson
ငွင်းထံ	၇၁၂ <sup>4</sup> thaj <sup>5</sup>	Plough Handle
ငိမ်းကျွမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>3</sup> kaan <sup>5</sup>	Salary
ငိမ်းကုန်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ku <sup>3</sup>	Loan
ငိမ်းကပ်,	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ca:j <sup>2</sup>	Pocket Money
ငိမ်းကပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ce <sup>3</sup>	Paper Money
ငိမ်းကပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>2</sup>	Currency
ငိမ်းသေ	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> se <sup>5</sup>	Forfeit, Fine
ငိမ်းတူဝ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> to <sup>1</sup>	Interest
ငိမ်းတိုင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> tw <sup>1</sup>	Capital
ငိမ်းမွမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> mon <sup>5</sup>	Bribe Money
ငိမ်းလမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> lam <sup>5</sup>	Illegal Money
ငိမ်းယေ၊	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> j <sup>2</sup>	Fine
ငိမ်းယွံး	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> joi <sup>3</sup>	Small Coin
ငိမ်းရှုပ်ရှုပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>5</sup> won <sup>3</sup>	Weekly Salary
ငိမ်းရှုပ်ပီ	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>5</sup> pi <sup>5</sup>	Yearly Salary
ငိမ်းကောင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ?a:n <sup>1</sup>	Change
ငိမ်းကူဝ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> ?ot <sup>1</sup>	Blackmail Money
ငွင်း	၇၁၂ <sup>3</sup>	Hint
ငွင်းရှမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>3</sup> kya:m <sup>1</sup>	Trace
ငွင်းရှေ့	၇၁၂ <sup>3</sup> ha <sup>5</sup>	Dynasty
ငပ်, ငပ်	၇၁:p <sup>2</sup> he <sup>4</sup>	Armpit
ငပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup>	Inefficient
ငမ်းလီ	၇၁:m <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup>	Beautiful
ငမ်းယီ	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> jen <sup>5</sup>	Peace
ငပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>3</sup>	Begining
ငပ်လမ်း	၇၁၂ <sup>1</sup> la:j <sup>1</sup>	Situation
ငပ်	၇၁၂ <sup>5</sup>	Sad

ငင်ငင်	ηaw <sup>5</sup> ηaw <sup>5</sup>	Absent Minded
ငင်းရှမ်း	ηaw <sup>1</sup> hom <sup>3</sup>	Shadow
ငင်းပိုင်း	ηaw <sup>1</sup> hə <sup>3</sup>	Brighter
ငင်းပိုင်း	ηa:w <sup>3</sup> ηə <sup>3</sup>	Be Not Clever
ငင်းလိုင်း	ηaw <sup>3</sup> cuη <sup>3</sup>	A Head Of Quarters
ပိုင်းသိုင်း	ηə <sup>3</sup> su <sup>3</sup>	Silly, Foolish
ဇိုး	ηaw <sup>3</sup>	Sediment, Mire
 (လ- caj <sup>1</sup> )		
လရူးလမ်း	ca <sup>4</sup> le <sup>1</sup> lum <sup>1</sup>	Secretary Of A Prince
လလွင်း	ca <sup>3</sup> ləp <sup>3</sup>	Resting Shed In Monastery
လလင်း	ca <sup>1</sup> la:η <sup>4</sup>	Account List
လှ၊ချက်	ca <sup>2</sup> chjk <sup>3</sup>	Contract,
လှ၊တိဗ္ဗင်	ca <sup>2</sup> ti <sup>3</sup> pho <sup>2</sup>	Nutmeg Tree
လှ၊တိတ်း	ca <sup>4</sup> het <sup>1</sup>	Begin To Do
လီ၊	ci <sup>3</sup>	Sting
လီ၊	ci <sup>2</sup>	Roast
လီ၊သွံ	ci <sup>4</sup> saj <sup>2</sup>	Put Into
လေ၊တခေ	ce <sup>2</sup> ta <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup>	Good Will
လေ၊တခေ၊လီ	ce <sup>2</sup> ta <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup> li <sup>5</sup>	Generous
လေ၊	ce <sup>3</sup>	Paper
လေ၊သု	ce <sup>3</sup> sa <sup>5</sup>	Shan Paper
လေ၊မု	ce <sup>3</sup> pha <sup>5</sup>	Wallpaper
လေ၊ပိုင်း	ce <sup>3</sup> weη <sup>1</sup>	Province
လေ၊တွင်း	ce <sup>3</sup> tən <sup>3</sup>	Country Township
လူ၊လီ	cu <sup>2</sup> ci <sup>5</sup>	Scarab Beetle
လူ၊လှိုင်း	cu <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup> wa <sup>3</sup>	Wish, Want
လူ၊ရှက်	cu <sup>4</sup> hak <sup>4</sup>	Sweetheart' Lover
လူ၊ငိုခင်း	cu <sup>4</sup> ηun <sup>1</sup>	Save Money
လေး	co <sup>1</sup>	Narrow Spade
လင်း၊ခမ်း	cak <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>1</sup> nam <sup>4</sup>	Praying Mantis
လင်း၊ခံ၊ခေ	cak <sup>1</sup> khaj <sup>2</sup> na <sup>1</sup>	Field Cricket
လင်း၊လှ	cak <sup>1</sup> ca <sup>3</sup>	Cicada
လင်း၊ယံ	cak <sup>1</sup> jaj <sup>1</sup>	Small Cicada
လင်း၊လံ	cau <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>1</sup>	Prince

လွန်းရှင်	cak <sup>1</sup> ho <sup>5</sup>	Knot Of Hair
လှိုင်း	cak <sup>3</sup>	Rope
လင်းခိုင်း	ca:ŋ <sup>3</sup> nə <sup>4</sup>	Butcher
လင်း	ca:ŋ <sup>4</sup>	Elephant
လင်းလင်း	cau <sup>3</sup> ca:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Monk
လင်းသင်	cau <sup>3</sup> sa:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	Novice
လွံ	cəj <sup>4</sup>	One Hundred
လွင်း	cəŋ <sup>3</sup>	Umbrella
လိုင်းခိုင်း	cun <sup>3</sup> mon <sup>1</sup>	Country
လိုင်း	cun <sup>3</sup>	Name
လွံး	cəj <sup>3</sup>	Help
လိတ်း	cet <sup>1</sup>	Sevent
လိတ်းတူလ်း	cet <sup>3</sup> toj <sup>1</sup>	Examine, Or Investigate
လူခင်	con <sup>5</sup>	Robber
လင်းခုခင်	cau <sup>3</sup> kun <sup>2</sup>	Merchant
လင်းခင်	caw <sup>3</sup> kha:w <sup>5</sup>	Nun
လင်းယိုင်း	cau <sup>3</sup> jin <sup>1</sup>	Princess
လင်းရှိုး	cau <sup>3</sup> haj <sup>3</sup>	Farmer
(သ- sa <sup>4</sup> )		
သိုင်း	sə <sup>5</sup>	Tiger
သိုင်း	sə <sup>1</sup> sa <sup>2</sup>	Happy
သိမ်း	sip <sup>1</sup>	Ten
သွင်	səŋ <sup>5</sup>	Two
သမ်	sa:m <sup>5</sup>	Three
သီ,	si <sup>2</sup>	Four
သု	sa <sup>4</sup>	Basket
သတ်,	sa:t <sup>2</sup>	Mat
သုခင်မွှ်,	son <sup>5</sup> mək <sup>2</sup>	Park
သိုင်လိုင်	səŋ <sup>5</sup> leŋ <sup>5</sup>	Ruby
သု,မခေ,	sa <sup>2</sup> ma <sup>4</sup> nə <sup>2</sup>	Novice
သုဂတ်.ခိခင်,	su <sup>1</sup> kat <sup>4</sup> khen <sup>2</sup>	Championship Award
သုတိုင်,	su <sup>1</sup> təŋ <sup>2</sup>	Pray
သုခင်	son <sup>5</sup>	Teach
သုလင်း	su <sup>1</sup> la:p <sup>3</sup>	Present Or Award

သေ့	sa <sup>1</sup>	Keys
သူခင်	son <sup>5</sup>	Garden
လာတံး	la:t <sup>3</sup>	Talk
သိုင်း	suuk <sup>1</sup>	Battle
သိုင်းရှာခင်	suuk <sup>1</sup> ha:n <sup>5</sup>	Soldier
သီ	si <sup>5</sup>	Colour
သီ,သူပ်း	hsi <sup>2</sup> sop <sup>3</sup>	Lips
သူ	su <sup>1</sup>	You
သတ်း	hsat <sup>1</sup>	Animal
သွခင်လိဂ်း	son <sup>5</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Teaching
သိုင်းသျှ	sa <sup>1</sup> sa <sup>2</sup>	Wealthy
သင်,ခေ့ရှမ်း	san <sup>2</sup> kho <sup>3</sup> kya:m <sup>1</sup>	Send Message
သွန်းတိခင်	sok <sup>1</sup> tin <sup>5</sup>	Shoes
သင်းလင်း	sa:η <sup>1</sup> la:η <sup>1</sup>	Clear
သင်,သီ	sa:η <sup>2</sup> si <sup>3</sup>	Lion
သိုင်, လာခင်.	seη <sup>2</sup> la:n <sup>4</sup>	Shop

( ဂ - ja<sup>4</sup> )

လိုခင်း/ ယိခင်း	jin <sup>1</sup> jin <sup>1</sup>	Hear
လွင်,ပေးထိ	jaη <sup>2</sup> pa <sup>1</sup> thi <sup>3</sup>	Bo Tree
လာခင်,	ja:n <sup>2</sup>	Intellect
လာခင်,ထိုင်.	ja:n <sup>2</sup> thuη <sup>4</sup>	Dull
လိုခင်း	jen <sup>3</sup>	Grin
လွပ်း	jaη <sup>1</sup>	Arrest
လိုခင်းသေး	jen <sup>1</sup> se <sup>1</sup>	Oppress
လိုခင်.လွခင်း	jen <sup>4</sup> con <sup>3</sup>	Die
လိုဝ်	jeu <sup>5</sup>	Fear
လိုမ်းခေ,	jem <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup>	So Bad

( တ - ta<sup>4</sup> )

တဂ်.ဂျ,	tak <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>2</sup>	Laymen
တုခေ	ta <sup>4</sup> khe <sup>5</sup>	Network
တုလိပ်း	ta <sup>4</sup> cep <sup>1</sup>	Sore Eyes
တခင်း	tan <sup>1</sup>	Free
တုဂ်ဝ်း	ta <sup>5</sup> keu <sup>1</sup>	Walleyed

တၢ်မွတ်,	ta <sup>5</sup> mot <sup>2</sup>	Blind
တၢ်ဃီ,	ta <sup>5</sup> phi <sup>2</sup>	Little Eyes
တၢ်မိုဝ်း	ta <sup>5</sup> mu <sup>1</sup>	Finger Joint
တၢ်န့ၣ်ဝ်း	ta <sup>3</sup> ha <sup>1</sup>	Ferry
တၢ်န့ၣ်ဝ်းမိခင်	ta <sup>3</sup> ha <sup>1</sup> min <sup>5</sup>	Airport
တီၣ်ယိုဝ်းမံ	ti <sup>3</sup> jaŋ <sup>1</sup> ma:j <sup>5</sup>	Destination
တီၣ်ယိုဝ်း	ti <sup>3</sup> jip <sup>1</sup>	Handle
တီၣ်တိုၣ်းသိုၣ်း	ti <sup>3</sup> tuuk <sup>1</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup>	Battle Filed
တေၢ်လၢ,	ta <sup>2</sup> la <sup>2</sup>	Dollar
တူၣ်ခင်းကွံး	ton <sup>3</sup> ʔaŋ <sup>3</sup>	Sugar Cane
တိုၣ်ခင်းမုၢ်	tuun <sup>2</sup> ma <sup>1</sup>	Awaken
တပ်းသိုၣ်း	tap <sup>4</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup>	Army
တိုဝ်းဝါတ်,	ta <sup>4</sup> wa:t <sup>2</sup>	Wound
တူၣ်ခင်းမုၢ်လိၣ်း	to <sup>5</sup> me <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Alphabet
 (∞ tha <sup>4</sup> )		
ထီၣ်ခီၣ်	thi <sup>2</sup> new <sup>5</sup>	Stingy
ထိုဝ်းထိုဝ်း	thəŋ <sup>1</sup> tha <sup>4</sup>	Slowly
ထၢၣ်း	tha:k <sup>3</sup>	Leave The Monk Hood
ထုၣ်,	thuk <sup>2</sup>	Right
ထၢၣ်းမံး	tha:ŋ <sup>5</sup> pha:j <sup>3</sup>	Toilet
ထၢၣ်းမိတ်	tha:ŋ <sup>2</sup> phit <sup>1</sup>	Misunderstand
ထၢၣ်,	tha:ŋ <sup>2</sup>	Think
ထီၣ်ပိတ်	thəŋ <sup>5</sup> pet <sup>3</sup>	Reject Or Contradict
ထုၣ်းခင်း	thun <sup>1</sup> phin <sup>3</sup>	Custom
ထုၣ်းလၢၣ်,	thun <sup>1</sup> ca:m <sup>2</sup>	Precedent
ထုၣ်ပုၢ်	thon <sup>5</sup> pa <sup>1</sup>	Bag
ထွင်း,	thəŋ <sup>2</sup>	Jail
ထွင်း	thəŋ <sup>1</sup>	Pocket
ထံ	thaj <sup>2</sup>	Plough
ထူၣ်လၢၣ်	thoj <sup>3</sup> caj <sup>5</sup>	Breath
ထိုဝ်း,	thən <sup>2</sup>	Forest Or Wood
ထုၣ်းလၢၣ်ခင်း	thop <sup>1</sup> ja <sup>1</sup> kan <sup>5</sup>	Meet
ထုၣ်,ခင်း	tho <sup>2</sup> nau <sup>3</sup>	Soya Bean
ထုၣ်,ခင်း	tho <sup>2</sup> kha:m <sup>1</sup>	Pea



ထဝ်းဒဂ,	thau <sup>3</sup> ke <sup>2</sup>	Old Age
ထိုဝ်	tha <sup>5</sup>	Cut
	(ဆ- na <sup>4</sup> )	
ဆဂ်းဂါး	nak <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>1</sup>	Dragon
ဆါးရီ,	na <sup>2</sup> ri <sup>2</sup>	Clock
ဆါးရီဒီး	na <sup>3</sup> ki <sup>3</sup>	Pleasant
ဆါး	na <sup>1</sup>	Farm Or Filed
ဆူဂ်.	nok <sup>4</sup>	Bird
ဆီင်း	neŋ <sup>3</sup>	Fish Trap
ဆီင်း	neŋ <sup>3</sup>	Tea
ဆီင်းနီင်း	neŋ <sup>3</sup> heŋ <sup>3</sup>	Dried Tea Leaves
ဆမ်းဂိုဝ်,	nam <sup>4</sup> ha <sup>2</sup>	Sweat
ဆမ်းကွံ နှဲ	nam <sup>4</sup> ʔɔj <sup>2</sup>	Sugar Cane Juice
ဆာမ်	na:m <sup>5</sup>	Thorn
ဆမ်းဂွမ်	nam <sup>4</sup> hom <sup>5</sup>	Fragrant Liquid
ဆမ်းဆူမ်း	nam <sup>5</sup> nom <sup>1</sup>	Milk
ဆိဝ်းခွံ	niu <sup>4</sup> koj <sup>3</sup>	Little Finger
ဆိုဝ်.	na <sup>4</sup>	Meat
ဆိဝ်းဒမးတိခင်	niu <sup>4</sup> me <sup>3</sup> tin <sup>5</sup>	Big Toe
ဆိုဝ်းကံ,	na <sup>4</sup> kaj <sup>2</sup>	Chicken Meat
ဆိုဝ်းပူဝ်း	na <sup>4</sup> wo <sup>1</sup>	Beef
	(ပ- pa <sup>4</sup> )	
ပေး	pa <sup>3</sup>	Father
ပုမ်	pum <sup>5</sup>	Abdomen
ပွန်း	pa <sup>1</sup>	Short
ပု.မု.ခရ.	pa <sup>4</sup> ma <sup>2</sup> na <sup>4</sup>	Measurement
ပု.ယေးဂ	pa <sup>4</sup> ja <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>4</sup>	Black Magic
ပုးလိန်း	pa <sup>3</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Police
ပုမ်	pum <sup>5</sup>	Stomach
ပွတ်,	pa <sup>2</sup>	Lungs
ပုယီခင်,	pa <sup>5</sup> jen <sup>5</sup>	Common Eel
ပုငးမခင်း	pa <sup>5</sup> ɲa <sup>4</sup> ma:n <sup>1</sup>	Shark
ပု,ထိုခင်,	pa <sup>2</sup> than <sup>2</sup>	Jungle

ပုဂံၵ်း	pa <sup>2</sup> heu <sup>3</sup>	Cemetery
ပိင်းပေးလုံ	peŋ <sup>1</sup> pə <sup>1</sup> caj <sup>5</sup>	Satisfied
ပုၵ်းခ	pa <sup>1</sup> mək <sup>4</sup> kha <sup>4</sup>	Professor
ပုၵ်းမခင်း	pa <sup>2</sup> li <sup>2</sup> ma:n <sup>2</sup>	Parliament
ပိမိုင်း	pi <sup>5</sup> məŋ <sup>1</sup>	Year
ပူင်ၵမ်း	poŋ <sup>5</sup> kwa:m <sup>1</sup>	Give Sermon
ပူင်ဝင်း	poŋ <sup>5</sup> wa:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Put Down
ပွင်လုံ	poŋ <sup>2</sup> caj <sup>5</sup>	Understand
ပွဲးခွင်းခူပ်	poŋ <sup>1</sup> khəp <sup>3</sup> khəp <sup>2</sup>	Anniversary
ပွဲးလမ်း	poŋ <sup>1</sup> lam <sup>1</sup>	Ceremony
ပခင်းသတိ	pan <sup>5</sup> sa <sup>4</sup> ti <sup>4</sup>	Warn
ပံ့မိုင်း	paj <sup>4</sup> məŋ <sup>1</sup>	Hope

(ဖ pha<sup>4</sup>)

ဖုခင်း	phon <sup>5</sup>	Rain
ဖင်း	phaŋ <sup>2</sup>	Edge
ဖမ်း	phaj <sup>1</sup>	Fire
ဖွင်းသတ်လုံ	phək <sup>3</sup> set <sup>4</sup> ca <sup>2</sup>	Betray
ဖွင်းတင်း	phək <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Construct A Road
ဖင်းပင်းလုံ	phaŋ <sup>2</sup> paŋ <sup>2</sup> la:j <sup>2</sup>	Sea Shore
ဖင်းတတ်	phaŋ <sup>5</sup> ta:t <sup>3</sup>	Iron
ဖင်းသတိ	pha:ŋ <sup>4</sup> sa <sup>4</sup> ti <sup>4</sup>	Careful
ဖင်းခင်း	phiŋ <sup>3</sup> ŋe <sup>3</sup>	Tradition
ဖင်းခွမ်း	phen <sup>1</sup> kwa:m <sup>1</sup>	Music
ဖင်းခိပ်	phəŋ <sup>1</sup> khew <sup>5</sup>	Spy
ဖင်းခွမ်း	phəŋ <sup>5</sup> ham <sup>1</sup>	Bran
ဖင်းယမ်း	phəŋ <sup>1</sup> ja:m <sup>1</sup>	Time
ဖိုင်း	phuŋ <sup>3</sup>	Bees
ဖိတ်	phet <sup>2</sup>	Ghost
ဖခင်းလုံ	phan <sup>5</sup> ha:j <sup>4</sup>	Nightmare
ဖိုခင်းခင်းခင်း	phən <sup>5</sup> kin <sup>5</sup> khaw <sup>3</sup>	Table

(မ- ma<sup>4</sup>)

မုး	ma <sup>1</sup>	Come
-----	-----------------	------

မုတုင်းတင်း	ma <sup>4</sup> ton <sup>3</sup> ta:ŋ <sup>3</sup>	Stilts
မီးဗေး	mi <sup>1</sup> phe <sup>1</sup>	Harmful
မေး	me <sup>1</sup>	Wife
မေး	me <sup>3</sup>	Mother
မီးကပ်တံး	mi <sup>1</sup> ʔa <sup>3</sup> pet <sup>3</sup>	Guilty
မေးနီ,	me <sup>3</sup> kaj <sup>2</sup>	Prostitute
မေးခင်းဝီခင်း	me <sup>3</sup> na:ŋ <sup>1</sup> uen <sup>5</sup>	Female Dancer
မေးမခင်း	me <sup>3</sup> ma:n <sup>1</sup>	Pregnant
မူးသိုင်း	mu <sup>1</sup> sa <sup>1</sup>	Lishu
မူထိုခင်း	mu <sup>5</sup> thən <sup>5</sup>	Jungle Hog
မေ့ရှမ်း	ma <sup>5</sup> kwa:m <sup>1</sup>	Singer
မေ့လူင်	ma <sup>5</sup> lon <sup>5</sup>	Expert
မေ့တွင်း	ma <sup>5</sup> tən <sup>3</sup>	Sculptor
မေးခင်းခင်း	ma <sup>3</sup> nam <sup>4</sup> neŋ <sup>3</sup>	Teapot
မာ်ပွင်းလူမ်း	ma:k <sup>2</sup> pən <sup>1</sup> lom <sup>1</sup>	Balloon
မာ်,ဗိတ်.	ma:k <sup>2</sup> pit <sup>4</sup>	Chilis
မာ်,ဗီး	ma:k <sup>2</sup> phaj <sup>1</sup>	Loganberry

(မ - ja<sup>4</sup>)

ယုင်း	juŋ <sup>1</sup>	Mosquito
ယုဂ်ခင်း	ja <sup>5</sup> kin <sup>5</sup>	Medicine
ယုမိုင်း	ja <sup>5</sup> mə <sup>3</sup>	Poison
ယုသတ်.တု,	ja <sup>4</sup> set <sup>4</sup> ca <sup>2</sup>	Break an Engagement
ယု,ခိင်	ju <sup>2</sup> khi <sup>5</sup> ŋaw <sup>5</sup>	Be Sorry
ယေးခင်း	je <sup>1</sup> khaw <sup>3</sup>	Granary
ယွင်းခင်း	jaŋ <sup>5</sup> nam <sup>4</sup>	Reservoir
ယွင်းယေး	jaŋ <sup>3</sup> ja <sup>1</sup>	Praise
ယေးဂု,	ja <sup>1</sup> ka <sup>2</sup>	Disease
ယင်း	ja:ŋ <sup>1</sup>	Karen
ယိုင်း	jin <sup>1</sup>	Young Woman
ယွင်း,ခင်း	jaŋ <sup>2</sup> kan <sup>5</sup>	Hysterical
ယိုင်းမာ်	jaŋ <sup>1</sup> ma:j <sup>5</sup>	Aim
ယိုင်း	jen <sup>1</sup>	Inflammation
ယိုင်းခင်း	jan <sup>4</sup> kan <sup>3</sup>	Control
ယပ်,ဗိုတ်,	ja:p <sup>2</sup> phut <sup>2</sup>	Hard, Arduous

ယမ်းလိပ်	ja:m <sup>1</sup> leu <sup>4</sup>	Now
ယိုင်းယုး	je <sup>2</sup> ja <sup>3</sup>	Grass
	(လ - la <sup>4</sup> )	
လှိုင်	lan <sup>5</sup>	Moon
လှတ်. လီခင်း	lot <sup>4</sup> len <sup>1</sup>	Train
လက်	la:u <sup>5</sup>	Star
လှတ်.ထိပ်,	lot <sup>4</sup> thip <sup>2</sup>	Bicycle
လှတ်.ခိုင်း	lot <sup>4</sup> khəŋ <sup>3</sup>	Motorbike
လွတ်,ခေး	lot <sup>2</sup> kho <sup>1</sup>	Windpie
လွတ်,ခေမ်	lot <sup>2</sup> nam <sup>4</sup>	Water Pie
လွတ်.လိပ်ခွင်းခေ	lot <sup>3</sup> leu <sup>1</sup> kən <sup>1</sup> kho <sup>5</sup>	Be Free From Oppression
လခင်း	la:n <sup>5</sup>	Grandchild
လခင်း.	la:n <sup>4</sup>	Million
လိခင်း,ပုဂ်,	lin <sup>5</sup> pok <sup>2</sup>	Land Ant's Nest
လိခင်းယင်	lin <sup>5</sup> ja:ŋ <sup>5</sup>	Cement
လီခင်း.ယှင်ကွင်း,	len <sup>3</sup> pho <sup>5</sup> ʔən <sup>2</sup>	Commit Adultery
လှိုင်မတ်,	lan <sup>5</sup> ma:t <sup>2</sup>	Eclipse
လှိုင်လိပ်	lan <sup>5</sup> leŋ <sup>1</sup>	Bright Moon
လှိုင်မုခင်း	lan <sup>5</sup> mon <sup>1</sup>	Full Moon Day
လင်းသိင်,	lap <sup>1</sup> siŋ <sup>2</sup>	Dark
လိင်းဂိုဝ်း	leŋ <sup>1</sup> hə <sup>3</sup>	Bright And Shine
လက်,လိပ်	la:p <sup>2</sup> leu <sup>1</sup>	Long Sword
လုပ်,	lup <sup>2</sup>	Bone
လက်	la:u <sup>5</sup>	Star
လူ,တခင်း	lu <sup>2</sup> ta:n <sup>1</sup>	Donate Or Offer
လင်း	lau <sup>3</sup>	Alcohol
လီခင်း	len <sup>3</sup>	Run
လှမ်း	lom <sup>1</sup>	Air
လှမ်းခင်း	lom <sup>1</sup> na:u <sup>5</sup>	Fever
လှမ်းလှိုင်	lom <sup>1</sup> loŋ <sup>5</sup>	Violent Wind
လွမ်,	lom <sup>2</sup>	Large Wicker Basket
လှိုင်လှိုမ်း	loŋ <sup>5</sup> lum <sup>1</sup>	Absent Minded
လပ်,	lau <sup>2</sup>	Upland Field
လက်ယုတ်,	la:u <sup>5</sup> jət <sup>2</sup>	Falling Star

လာဝ်ဝီး	lau <sup>5</sup> wi <sup>1</sup>	Pleiades
လီဝ်း	leu <sup>1</sup>	Sword
လီဝ်းတံး	leu <sup>1</sup> Taj <sup>1</sup>	Tai Sword
လိုဝ်းလင်	lu <sup>1</sup> lan <sup>5</sup>	Well-Known
လိုဝ်းစွမ်း	la <sup>5</sup> kya:m <sup>1</sup>	Disobedient
 (ဝ- wa <sup>4</sup> )		
ဝခင်း	wan <sup>3</sup>	Day
ဝုတ	wa <sup>2</sup> ta <sup>4</sup>	Believe, Ideology
ဝုသခေ,	wa <sup>2</sup> sa <sup>4</sup> na <sup>2</sup>	Bent' Desire
ဝုး	wa <sup>3</sup>	Say/ Tell
ဝုးလီခင်း	wa <sup>3</sup> len <sup>3</sup>	Speak In Fun
ဝီဝ်	wi <sup>5</sup> ho <sup>5</sup>	Comb
ဝွံခင်းမိုဝ်း	waj <sup>5</sup> khau <sup>3</sup> mən <sup>1</sup>	Visa
ဝူဝု	wu <sup>5</sup> wa <sup>5</sup>	Hillock
ဝင်ခေ,	wa:n <sup>5</sup> na <sup>2</sup>	Very Thin
ဝိုင်း	weŋ <sup>1</sup>	Town Or City
ဝိုင်းလူင်	weŋ <sup>1</sup> lon <sup>5</sup>	Big Town Or Big City
ဝံးသု	waj <sup>3</sup> sa <sup>5</sup>	Worship
ဝတ်.	wat <sup>4</sup>	Temple
ဝတ်း	wat <sup>1</sup>	Cold Runny Nose
ဝတ်း	wat <sup>3</sup>	Duty
ဝတ်းဂမ်,	wot <sup>3</sup> ka:m <sup>2</sup>	Evil Consequence Of Sin
ဝခင်းဂိုတ်,	wan <sup>1</sup> kot <sup>2</sup>	Birthday
ဝခင်းလီ	wan <sup>1</sup> li <sup>5</sup>	Lucky Day
ဝခင်းပွဲ	wan <sup>1</sup> boj <sup>1</sup>	Feast Day
ဝခင်းဗိတ်း	wan <sup>1</sup> pit <sup>3</sup>	Day Before Worship Day
ဝခင်းဝုး	wan <sup>1</sup> wa <sup>1</sup>	Yesterday
ဝခင်းဂူ	wa:n <sup>5</sup> hu <sup>5</sup>	Outer Ears
 (ဟ- ha <sup>4</sup> )		
ဂူ	hu <sup>5</sup>	Ear
ဂိုခင်း	hən <sup>1</sup>	Home
ဂေ	ho <sup>5</sup>	Palace
ဂူးဂူင်	hu <sup>1</sup> koŋ <sup>5</sup>	Cavity

ရှေ့ခမ်း	hə <sup>5</sup> kham <sup>1</sup>	Royal Palace
ရှေ့လံးခုံး	hə <sup>2</sup> caj <sup>1</sup> kha <sup>1</sup>	Eaves Of A Roof
ရှင်းသင်း	hon <sup>1</sup> sau <sup>1</sup>	Hotel
ရှင်းတော့	ha:ŋ <sup>1</sup> tau <sup>2</sup>	Nest Of Hornests
ရှင်းခန့်	ha:ŋ <sup>1</sup> nok <sup>4</sup>	Bird's Net
ရှင်းခန့်ယုင်း	ha:ŋ <sup>5</sup> nok <sup>4</sup> jun <sup>1</sup>	Peacock' Tail
ရှင်းလွင်း	ha:ŋ <sup>3</sup> cəp <sup>2</sup>	Ring For The Finger
ရှင်းသိုင်း	han <sup>3</sup> suuk <sup>1</sup>	Set In Array
ရှင်းဝင်း	han <sup>3</sup> wan <sup>1</sup>	Half A Day
ခိုင်	hiŋ <sup>2</sup>	Bell
ခိုင်းလိန်း	heŋ <sup>1</sup> lik <sup>3</sup>	Address
ခိုင်နှိုင်း	hiŋ <sup>2</sup> hɔj <sup>3</sup>	Firefly
ရှင်းလင်း	hon <sup>1</sup> ca:k <sup>3</sup>	Factory
ရှင်းယု	hon <sup>1</sup> ja <sup>5</sup>	Hospital

## (က - ခ)

ကူး/ပေး	ʔu <sup>3</sup> /pə <sup>3</sup> /	Father
ကုခင်းကုခင်း	ʔon <sup>5</sup> ʔ:an <sup>5</sup>	Noisy
ကူးပတ်း	ʔu <sup>1</sup> pat <sup>3</sup>	Calamity
ကုန်း	ʔok <sup>1</sup>	Breast
ကုန်းကထ	ʔuk <sup>4</sup> ka <sup>4</sup> tha <sup>4</sup>	Chairman
ကွန်းကျ	ʔək <sup>1</sup> ʔə <sup>5</sup>	Brain
ကွန်းခင်းကွန်း	ʔək <sup>2</sup> nək <sup>2</sup> ʔən <sup>2</sup>	Void Urine
ကွန်းဝါ	ʔək <sup>2</sup> wa <sup>2</sup>	Cease Keeping Lent
ကိုင်ပိုင်	ʔiŋ <sup>5</sup> puŋ <sup>3</sup>	Depend On
ကင်းလေး	ʔa:ŋ <sup>1</sup> le <sup>1</sup>	Inlay
ကုန်း	ʔok <sup>1</sup>	Chest
ကုခင်းခင်း	ʔan <sup>5</sup> nan <sup>3</sup>	It
ကံ	ʔa:i <sup>5</sup>	Smell
ကမ်	ʔam <sup>2</sup>	No
ကုခင်း	ʔun <sup>2</sup>	Warm
ကိုင်သင်း	ʔiŋ <sup>2</sup> san <sup>2</sup>	Earthquake
ကိုင်သရေ	ʔiŋ <sup>2</sup> sa <sup>4</sup> re <sup>2</sup>	Dignity

## Bibliography

### ๑. ภาษาไทย

#### ก. ข้อมูลทฤษฎี

กรมพระนครานุรักษ์ปรีดิพัฑฒ์, “พงศาวดารไทยใหญ่”. เล่ม 1. พระนคร : องค์การ ค้าครูสภา, 2505.

### ๒. ภาษาอังกฤษ

#### 1. Primary Source

##### (I) Books:

Andrew Radford, Martin Atkinson, Harald Clahsen, and Andrew Spencer. **Linguistics an Introduction**. Cambridge University Press, New York, 2009.

Anne E. Baker and Kees Hengeveld: **Linguistics**. Blackwell Publishing Ltd Uk, 2012.

Auhurnghsou. **The Practical Words of Essential**. Aye offset, Yangon, 2012.

Aganyana. **English Grammar for All level Students**. Aye offset Yangon, 2017.

Dr.Sai Aung Tun. **History of the Shan State from its origins to 1962**. Faculty of Graduate Studies: Mahidol University. 2009.

Frank Parker & Kathryn Riley, **Linguistics for Non- Linguistics A Primer with Exercises**. United State America, 1994.

Lung Tang Ke. **A Short History of Shan Scrip**. Taunggyi Offset, 2004.

Lebar, Frank M. and others. **Ethnic Group of Mialand Southeast Asia**. New Haven: Nick Riemer. Introduction Semantic. Cambridge University Press, 2010.

Preecha Kanetnog. **English Morphology and Syntax**. Mahachulalongkomrajavidyalaya University Press Bangkok Thailand. Second printed, 2009.

Rev.J.Cushing D.D. **Grammar of the Shan Language**. American Baptist Mission Press P.D. Phinney, Supt, 1887.

Napasri Tmyam. **An Introduction to English Linguistics**. Department of Foreign languages, Kasesart, University, 2004.

Sao SaiMong Mangrai. **The Shan and the British Annexation**. New York: Cornell University, 1965.

Sao Tern Moeng. **Shan-English Dictionary**. Printed and bound in the United States of America, 1995.

Trask, R.L. **A dictionary of Grammatical Terms in Linguistics**. London and New York: Routledge, 1993.

**(II) Thesis:**

- Aggasena Leng Tai. Shan Phonology and Morphology. **M.A Thesis, Linguistic.**
- Daniel Peter Loss. A Comparison of Grammaticalization In Shan And Thai. **M.A. Thesis, (Linguistic).** Graduate Studies: Payap University, 2017.
- Oranwan Poo- Israkij. The Phonology of Tai Yai Amphoe Mae La Noi, Mae Hong Son Province **M.A.Thesis.** Graduate Studies: Mahidol University, 1989.
- Phramaha Sawai Thaoya. A Descriptive Study of Northern Khemer Morphology Spoken in Phaisan Sub-District Under Prakhonchai District Of Buriram Province. **M.A.Thesis, (Linguistic).** Graduate Studies: Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2013.
- Phramaha Sawai Thaoya. A Descriptive Study of Northern Khemer Morphology Spoken in Phaisan Sub-District under Prakhonchai District of Buriram Province. **M.A Thesis.** Graduate school: Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, 2013.
- Phra Sinphsith Chantapanyo (Meuangdenxoum). A study of English Pronunciation Skill A case Study Of Primary School Students Grade 4-6 At Wat Maiyaninui In Bangkok, **M.A Thesis.** Graduate school: Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalay University, 2016.
- Ven. MITAN CHAKMA. A Study of English Loanwords Spoken in Chakma Language in Bangladesh. **M.A Thesis.** Graduate school: Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalay University, 2016.
- Veomany Khotsimeang. A Lot Tradition? the Lue of Sinsongpanna and the Written Language. **M.A Thesis.** Mahidol University, 2001.
- Waan Jantannakom. A descriptive of the Tai Yai (Tai Aw) Language in Mae Sai District, Chiang Rai Province. **M.A. Thesis.** Department of original languages Graduate School: Silpakorn University, 1983.



### Biography of Researcher

<b>Name</b>	: Agganyana
<b>Date of Birth</b>	: 18 October, 1987
<b>Date of Ordination</b>	: 1997 Novice ordination: at the age of 7 years, at Wat Mang Hung, Mong Hsu, Shan State, Myanmar.
<b>2008 Higher Full Ordination</b>	: At the age of 21 years, at WatPhraLoung (Harg Hsa Muni Temple) Southern Shan State, Myanmar.
<b>Nationality</b>	: Tai (Shan) Myanmar
<b>Present Address</b>	: WatMaiYaiMon BangChanglaw Bangkoknoi, Thailand 10700
<b>Education Background</b>	: 2014 At the present, studying in Master of Arts Program in English (Linguistics Bilingual) Mahachularlongkornrajavidyalaya University, Wangnoi, Ayutthaya , Bangkok Thailand.
<b>2009-2014</b>	: Graduated Bachelor of Arts B.A Yangon of Myanmar.
<b>Work Experience</b>	: 2007-2008: Dhamma Teaching at Wat Pra Loung (Hang HsaMuNi, Mong Hsu, Shan State, Myanmar. 2011-2013 teaching English in Kyaukme township, Mong Yai township In southern Shan State, Myanmar and being an English teacher in Pinyayamika temple, in Yangon, Myanmar.